

МИНИСТЕРСТВО КУЛЬТУРЫ РЕСПУБЛИКИ АДЫГЕЯ
АДЫГЕЙСКИЙ РЕСПУБЛИКАНСКИЙ КОЛЛЕДЖ ИСКУССТВ
ИМ. У.Х. ТХАБИСИМОВА

МУГУ Э.Х.

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

учебное пособие для студентов музыкальных специальностей
колледжей искусств

Майкоп, 2021

УДК 373.167.1:811.111 (075.32)
ББК 81.432.1Я73
М 90

Печатается по решению Методического совета Адыгейского
республиканского колледжа искусств имени У.Х. Тхабисимова

Рецензент:

Т.А. Шовгенова – кандидат филологических наук, старший
научный сотрудник АРИГИ им. Т. Керашева

Мугу Э.Х.

М 90 Английский язык. Учебное пособие для студентов
музыкальных специальностей колледжей искусств. - Майкоп:
Изд-во Магарин О.Г., 2021. – 256 с.

ISBN 978-5-91692-850-1

Учебное пособие по дисциплине «Английский язык» разработано в соответствии с Федеральными государственными образовательными стандартами среднего профессионального образования и отвечает программным требованиям укрупненной группы специальностей «Музыкальное искусство». Пособие предназначено для студентов 1-2 курсов колледжа искусств. Текстовый материал и комплекс упражнений по основным разделам грамматики направлены на расширение кругозора обучающихся, усвоение обширного лексического пласта, развитие речевой деятельности. Предлагаемое пособие представляет собой практическое руководство для подготовки к промежуточным аттестациям по дисциплине «Английский язык». Оно может быть использовано как источник дополнительных материалов в общих и специализированных школах, в учреждениях среднего профессионального образования.

ОГЛАВЛЕНИЕ

Предисловие.....	4
Unit 1. Acquaintance.....	5
Unit 2. My family.....	15
Unit 3. Our flat.....	23
Unit 4. My day.....	33
Unit 5. My hobby.....	48
Unit 6. My friend.....	62
Unit 7. Books in my life.....	71
Unit 8. Art in my life.....	79
Unit 9. Cinema. Theater. Painting.....	86
Unit 10. Music in my life.....	103
Unit 11. My future profession.....	112
Unit 12. Scientific and Technological progress. Computer.....	123
Unit 13. Learning a foreign language.....	130
Unit 14. The greatest Russian composers.....	138
Unit 15. The greatest foreign composers.....	144
Unit 16 The UK.....	156
Unit 17. Teens' problems.....	165
Unit 18. Shopping.....	178
Unit 19 Sport in my life.....	187
Unit 20. Weather and Seasons.....	195
Лекции.....	202
Appendix 1. English tongue twisters.....	240
Appendix 2. Parenthesis.....	242
Appendix 3. Audio dialogues.....	245
Appendix 4. List of Irregular Verbs.....	251
Использованная литература.....	255



УДК 373.167.1:811.111 (075.32)
ББК 81.432.1Я73

© Мугу Э.Х., 2021

ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ

Пособие «Английский язык для студентов музыкальных специальностей» разработано в соответствии с рабочей учебной программой по дисциплине «Иностранный язык».

Основная цель настоящего пособия состоит в формировании у студентов 1-2 курсов колледжа искусств необходимого и достаточного уровня языковой коммуникативной компетенции для решения социально-коммуникативных задач в различных областях бытовой, культурной, профессиональной и научной деятельности при общении с зарубежными партнерами, а также для дальнейшего самообразования.

Основная задача пособия - обеспечить максимально целесообразное, эффективное и экономное начало обучения, так как качество обучения на начальном этапе является определяющим фактором во всем последующем процессе овладения иностранным языком. Именно от качества начала обучения будет зависеть, сможет ли обучающийся последовательно и эффективно пополнять свои знания и совершенствовать умения и навыки.

Задача развития познавательных процессов личности нашла свое отражение как в отборе текстов, так и в системе упражнений, где преобладают интеллектуально нагруженные задания, при этом принцип мотивации обучения положен в основу организации всего учебного процесса.

Тематика текстов учебника и множество заданий творческого и дискуссионного характера рассчитана на то, чтобы создать дополнительный психологический стимул для занятий иностранным языком.

Рекомендации предназначены для проведения аудиторных занятий и самостоятельной работы студентов колледжа искусств. В рекомендациях представлены лекции, грамматические правила и упражнения, направленные на активизацию грамматического материала и преодоление грамматических трудностей. Кроме того, в сборник включены тексты и послетекстовые упражнения, диалоги для усвоения лексического минимума и аудирования, лексико-грамматические тесты, скороговорки, вводные слова, викторины.

Таким образом, данное пособие учитывает новые методические подходы в теории и практике обучения иностранным языкам в нашей стране и за рубежом. Пособие рассчитано на студентов первого и второго курсов колледжа искусств, изучающих английский язык, а также на всех, кто желает овладеть основами английского языка для музыкальных специальностей.

Unit 1. Acquaintance

1. Grammar: a) глагол to be
b) артикли
2. Texts
3. Dialogues
4. Lexical test



1. Образуйте отрицательную и вопросительную форму следующих предложений:

Example: *That's interesting*

That isn't interesting

Is that interesting?

- a) He is a good singer.
- b) It's difficult to make a decision.
- c) I am from Maykop.
- d) She is at work.
- e) That's a practical idea.
- f) He is hard-working.
- g) She is my sister.
- h) They are his group mates.
- i) Her name is Jane.
- j) My granny is a violinist.

2. Заполните пропуски формами глагола to be:

- a) Hello! My name ___ Anna.
- b) Hi! I ___ Anton. How ___ you?
- c) I ___ fine, thanks. And you?
- d) I ___ OK. ___ you a first year student?
- e) Yeah, ___ we group mates?
- f) I think so. How old ___ you?
- g) I ___ 17.
- h) Me too. Where ___ you from?
- i) I ___ from Maykop. ___ you from Maykop too?
- j) Right. Look, I think those people ___ first year students too and that woman ___ our teacher. Let's go!

3. Вставьте неопределенные артикли a и an, если это необходимо:

- a) My brother is _____ musician.
- b) Is she _____ conductor?

- c) Do you have ____ lessons today?
 d) Is that ____ my English book? No, it's ____ my book.
 e) Are you ____ student?
 f) I hope to get ____ answer from her.
 g) I'm not ____ journalist! I'm ____ music teacher.
 h) This is my ____ e-mail address.

4. Прочитайте и инсценируйте диалоги:

1.

- Give me a dictionary, please.
- Which dictionary? This one?
- No, not that one. The red one.
- This one?
- Yes, please.
- Here you are.
- Thank you.

2.

- Give me some glasses, please.
- Which glasses? These glasses?
- No, not those. The ones on the shelf.
- These?
- Yes, please.
- Here you are.
- Thanks.

5. Изучите новые слова:

Vocabulary

Слово	Транскрипция	Перевод	Пример
appearance	[ə'piərəns]	внешность	He doesn't like to speak about his appearance
complexion	[kəm'plekʃn]	цвет лица	She has got a dark complexion
straight	[streɪt]	прямой	Is your hair straight?
even-tempered	[,i:vən'tempəɪd]	невозмутимый	My father is even-tempered
reserved	[rɪ'zɜ:vɪd]	скрытный, сдержанный	Are you a reserved person?

calm	[kɑ:m]	спокойный	My sister is very calm
modest	['mɒdɪst]	скромный	They are very modest
to lose temper	[lu:z 'tempə]	терять самообладание	He often loses temper
to appreciate	[ə'pri:ʃieɪt]	ценить	You don't appreciate my help!
to be good/bad at		быть способным/неспособным	I'm good at English and very bad at Physics
to do my best		делать всё возможное	She does her best to study well.
delight	[dɪ'lait]	удовольствие	His voice gives me much delight

6. Прочитайте текст и ответьте на вопросы: What is Ann's future profession? Is she your group mate?

Acquaintance

First of all **let me introduce myself**. My name is Anna. I am seventeen. I live in Maykop and it's my native town.

As to my **appearance** I am tall and thin. My face is round and I have a fair **complexion**. I have large blue eyes, and my hair is black, **straight** and long.

I think that I'm **even-tempered**, **reserved**, **calm** and **modest**. But sometimes I can **lose my temper** and become angry or sad. I like staying alone. But at the same time I like my friends, I like to laugh and joke. I have got a sense of humour. It means I understand humour and **appreciate** it.

I was born on the 7th of July 1998 in Maykop where I live now together with my parents and my younger brother. I was born in a family of a teacher and a doctor. I went to school when I was 7, and there I **was very good at** History, Russian literature and English. I really **tried hard** in them. But **I was quite bad at** Maths.

I have just left school and now I am finally a student of the musical college of arts. I am going to be a music teacher. I like my future profession and I am going **to do my best** to become a good specialist.

I haven't got any special hobby, like collecting something but I'm fond of reading books. And of course I like music. I'm fond of music of the 60-s,

like the Beatles, the Rolling Stones and Elvis Prestly. The songs of the Beatles give me much **delight** and pleasure. If I have some free time, I go to the cinema. I don't like television. My favourite sport is ice-skating. My friends and I often get together to play different games, to go for a walk or to the disco.

7. Определите, верно ли утверждение, неверно или в тексте нет такой информации:

- a) Anna is very tall and quite fat.
- b) She likes collecting stamps.
- c) She is very good at Maths.
- d) Anna hasn't got any sense of humor.
- e) Her favourite sport is ice-skating.
- f) She enjoys music of the 60s.
- g) There are four people in her family.
- h) She is a theatre-goer.

8. Расположите утверждения в том порядке, в каком они следуют в тексте:

- a) I was very good at History, Russian literature and English;
- b) Let me introduce myself;
- c) I like staying alone;
- d) I have large blue eyes;
- e) If I have some free time, I go to the cinema. I don't like television;
- f) I am finally a student of the musical college of arts.

9. Соотнесите каждое предложение с пунктом плана:

Introduction	
Appearance	
Character	
Short biography/school	
Plans for future	
Interests	

10. Используйте получившийся план для составления рассказа о себе.

11. Пройдите тест и узнайте "What's your true personality?"

1. How do you react (реагируешь) when your friend has a big problem?

- a) You don't know how to help him.
- b) You ask someone for advice.
- c) You find a solution (решение) immediately (немедленно).

2. What do you do, when a person, you know, seems to be angry with you?

- a) You don't dare (отважиться) ask him for an explanation (объяснение).
- b) You ask him or her, what's wrong.
- c) You think it's just your imagination (воображение).

3. What birthday present would you give to your friend?

- a) Something that would remind (напоминать) him/her about you.
- b) Something useful.
- c) Something very original.

4. What is your reaction to a person, you are meeting for the first time?

- a) You are very diffident (застенчивый, неуверенный в себе, робкий).
- b) You are very excited (взволнованный, вследствие положительных эмоций) and look forward to meeting him or her.
- c) You feel you've found a new friend.

5. What do you wear at your friend's birthday?

- a) Elegant clothes.
- b) Clothes in which you feel comfortable.
- c) T-shirt and a pair of jeans.

6. What do you do, if there's an interesting film on TV, but your television set is broken?

- a) You are a little unhappy, but it doesn't really matter to you.
- b) You phone the TV repairman (телемастер) immediately.
- c) You go to your friend's home to watch the film.

7. What do you do when you have an important class left?

- a) You stay at home to study for hours.
- b) You study for some time and do other things you normally do.
- c) You don't worry about it much.

8. What kind of job would you like?

- a) A job that is to your satisfaction.
- b) A job that is secure (безопасный) and without tension (напряжение).
- c) A prestigious job.

9. What would you like for your birthday?

- a) A book.
- b) Any present because it should be a surprise.
- c) A musical record.

10. What would be the most enjoyable thing for you?

- a) An evening out with your friends.
- b) An exciting film.
- c) Something surprising.

KEY:

Mostly a: You are Mel Gibson or Julia Roberts in a romantic film. You like building castles in the air. You are sympathetic to other people. You like staying with them and you understand their problems. Sometimes you don't feel confident of (уверенный в) relationship with others. Don't be afraid of reality and you can realize your dreams.

Mostly b: You are Colombo or Miss Marple in a detective film. You are a very confident (уверенный в себе) type. You know how to deal with people and difficult situations and know what you want. But be careful, don't be too presumptuous (самонадеянный).

Mostly c: You are Sylvester Stallone or Sigourney Weaver in an action film. Relax! You're too much sure of yourself. Many times you don't realize other people's needs. You do too many things at the same time. You are full (полны) of energy, but you should think before doing something. Try to understand yourself better and have a sympathetic attitude (отношение) to others.

12. Повторите правила составления английского письма:

В правом верхнем углу укажите свой адрес (имя не указывается). В официальных письмах в левом верхнем углу нужно указать адрес той организации, куда вы обращаетесь. В дружеских письмах это не делается.

Затем пишется дата, сначала число, месяц, год без знаков препинания.

В зависимости от уровня официальности выбираются формулы приветствия и завершения письма. В дружеском письме вначале употребляется обращение по имени:

Dear Mary/John,

А в конце письма:

Best wishes,

All the best,

Take care,

Looking forward to seeing you,

Hope to hear from you soon,

Lots of love,

Yours faithfully,

Love,

I look forward to meeting you soon,

I look forward to your reply,

Write back, и др.

Не забудь про запятую, после чего ниже указывается имя автора.

В официальном письме следует обращаться:

Dear Mr. Smith,

Dear Mrs. Green,

Dear Dr. Brown,

Если вы не знаете имени человека, которому вы пишете, или просто обращаетесь в какое-то учреждение, то употребляются выражения:

Dear Sir/Madam,

Dear Sirs,

Официальное письмо завершается фразами:

Sincerely,

Sincerely Yours,

Yours Truly,

Не забудь указать свое имя без знака препинания.

13. Прочитайте письмо, ответьте на вопросы:

25 Harrington Road

South Kensington

London SW7 3EU

14 October 2011

Dear Mum, How are you? It's nice of you to write me about our new country house. I hope you liked it. I wish I were there with you. I think I'll be able to return back in a month. Every day I read up for my lessons and have a lot of work to do. It's so great to live in a hostel. I have many

friends here. Last Sunday we went to the cinema, this weekend I am going to spend in a library because of the seminars. Kiss dad and Mike for me. Looking forward to seeing you,

Kate.

- What is the date of writing?
- What is the ZIP code?
- What city does this letter come from?
- What is the street name?
- Who is the addressee?
- What is the district of the city?

14. Используя правила составления письма, напишите вашему другу о себе, своей семье и учебе в колледже.

15. Работа с песней:

- Проверьте, знаете ли вы слова данные в рамке:

– anymore	innocent	stronger
explanation	heaven	through

- Какие это части речи? Как вы догадались?
- Переведите выражения: to be in love, to be out of love.

Измените эти выражения по лицам.

- Послушайте песню и посчитайте, сколько раз вы слышите перечисленные ниже строки:

- But I am not so ready for this world*
- Now I see things*
- I didn't see before*
- I need an explanation tell me more*
- Why I am in love now*
- I don't know*
- How can I live forever?*
- Where can I find a heaven*
- What is going to happen*
- Why I'm in love now*

– Прочитайте строчки ниже. Послушайте песню еще раз. Отметьте, в каком порядке вы слышите данные слова:

How can I live forever?	
I am not as innocent as before	
But I am not so ready for this world	
Why I am in love now?	
Day by day	
I live it through my diary and I read	
I need an explanation tell me more	
Now are free	
Why I'm in love now	
What is going to happen?	
I didn't see before	
Where can I find a heaven?	
I am not a baby anymore	
I see it in the mirror in my room	
And I can feel it stronger in my soul	
Now I see things	
That all my little problems	
I want to live my feelings	
I let you give emotions	
In my way	

Test yourself

1. Закончите предложения, используя данные слова: married, job, name, address, number, you, from

- Where are you _____?
- How old are _____?
- What's your telephone _____?
- Are you _____?
- What's your e-mail _____?
- What's your _____?

2. Вставьте получившиеся фразы в диалог:

- Hello! _____?
- Hi! I'm Ann.
- Nice to meet you, Ann. My name is Jane. _____?
- I'm twenty. I'm a student of the musical college of arts. And you?

- Me too. I study the History of Music. Do you live in a hostel?
- No, I live with my parents. _____?
- I'm from Kropotkin. It's not a big city.
- Yeah, I know. My friend works there. Sorry, I must go... I start work at 4. I'll phone you. _____?
- Oh, where do you work? _____?
- I'm a waiter in a restaurant.
- Great! Here, I wrote my phone number for you. And _____?
- It's ann@uspu.ru
- Ok. Bye!

3. Исправьте ошибки в предложениях (одно предложение верно):

1. We need book.
2. You are a doctor?
3. Where is students?
4. I didn't get a answer from her.
5. Mrs. Brown's father are a teacher.
6. I have got sister, she 24.
7. I would like to buy a car.

4. Поставьте следующие предложения в отрицательную и вопросительную формы:

1. Those men are singers.
2. Kate is a teacher.
3. The students are in that room.
4. My friend is a pianist.
5. These books are good.

Unit 2. My family

1. Grammar: a) Конструкция have got
b) Определенный и неопределенный артикли
2. Texts
3. Dialogues
4. Lexical test



1. Вставьте артикли a, an, the:

- a) Every morning I buy ___ newspaper and ___ magazine. ___ newspaper is in my bag but I don't know where ___ magazine is.
- b) My parents have ___ cat and ___ dog. ___ dog never bites (кусать) ___ cat but ___ cat often scratches (царапать) ___ dog.
- c) My ___ sister often helps me to do my ___ English translations.
- d) When you turn into Rose Road, you will see three houses: ___ red one, ___ blue one and ___ white one. I live in ___ white one.
- e) We live in ___ old house in ___ middle of the village. There is ___ beautiful garden behind ___ house. ___ roof of ___ house is in very bad condition.

2. Закончите предложения, используя the + noun (существительное):

Example: It is dark in the room, turn on ___ the light__.

- a) There are no chairs so we all sit on _____.
- b) If you see the fire, you call _____.
- c) We don't have any stamps, go to _____.
- d) I have a toothache, so I need to make an appointment (назначить встречу) with _____.
- e) Ann need a bus, take her to _____.
- f) I don't have any money, so I go to _____.

3. Подставьте have got или has got в утвердительной или отрицательной форме:

Mary is 19. She _____ dark hair and green eyes. She _____ three brothers, John, William and Philip, but she _____ any sisters. Her brothers _____ brown hair and brown eyes. One of her brothers, John, is married and _____ two children, so she's an aunt. Mary lives with her boyfriend in an apartment. It _____ two rooms but it _____ a garden. She _____ a nice study in the apartment. In it she _____ her

computer and a TV. She _____ a car but her parents _____ one because they can't drive.

4. Поставьте предложения в отрицательную и вопросительную формы:

- Mary has got a family.
- Jane has got a lot of children.
- I have got a wife.
- My children have got a lot of friends.
- They have got their English lesson in the morning.
- They have got a dictation today.
- I have got a lot of work to do today.
- She has got a lot of work to do this week.
- Ann's got a holiday in May.
- I've got a sister.
- Nick's got a big family.
- He's got an office in Leeds.
- You've got a Spanish lesson at ten.
- I've got her telephone number.
- She's got a car.
- I've got an assistant.
- He's got a son.
- I've got a black bag.

5. Ответьте на вопросы о себе. Расскажите друг о друге на основании полученных ответов:

- a) Have you got a big family?
- b) Have you got a nice flat?
- c) Have you got a pet? Is it a dog?
- d) You've got a hobby, haven't you? Is it stamps?
- e) Have you got a car? Have you got a bicycle?

6. Инсценируйте диалоги, заменяя выделенные слова словами, данными в скобках:

- **1.**
A. Have you got a **black pen**?
B. Yes, I have.
A. Can I have it a moment?
(a map of London; a copy of list 7)

- **2.**
A. Dick's got a **test** on Monday.
B. Oh, has he? Shall I tell him?
A. Yes, please.
B. Okay!
(an interview; a seminar)

7. Изучите новые слова. Прочитайте текст и ответьте на вопрос: Has Anna got a big family?

Слово	Транскрипция	Перевод	Пример
clever	['klevə]	умный	My cat is very clever
kind-hearted	[,kaɪnd'ha:tɪd]	Добросердечный	She is a very kind-hearted woman.
to run the house		заниматься хозяйством	Who runs the house in your family?
to knit	[nɪt]	вязать	Do you often knit in the evening?
	[lʊk laɪk]	быть похожим	Do you look like you mother?
cheerful	['tʃɪəfʊl]	радостный, приветливый	Look at that cheerful child!
easy-going	['i:zɪ,gəʊɪŋ]	с легким характером, общительный	I can't say that my sister is an easy-going person.
to be on good terms with		быть в хороших отношениях	She is on good terms with her boss.
to enter	['entə]	поступать	Have you entered the university?
a hostel	['hɒstəl]	общежитие	Do you live in a hostel?
to wake up	['weɪk ʌp]	просыпаться	What time do you usually wake up?
light	[laɪt]	легкий	My suitcase is not very light.
to go on foot		идти пешком	I never go on foot to university

canteen	[kæn'ti:n]	столовая	Is the canteen good at your university?
to read up for		готовиться, «начитывать материал»	You must read up for your exams if you want to pass them
to enjoy	[ɪn'dʒɔɪ]	наслаждаться, получать удовольствие	I enjoy skating
a magazine	[,mæɡə'zi:n]	журнал	What is your favourite magazine?
cozy	['kəʊzi]	уютный	This room is very cozy
cartoon	[kɑ:'tu:n]	мультфильм	Is that a good cartoon?

My family

Let me tell you a few words about my family, the way I live and the things I like to do most of all. Well, my name is Anna. I'm 17 years old. My family is not big. I have got a mother, a father and a brother. So, there are four of us.

My father is a businessman. His name is Alex. He is forty-five years old. He is a **clever** man, optimistic and has a good sense of humor. When he is free he prefers to read or watch TV.

My mother is two years younger than my father. She works at school. My mother's name is Tanya. She is very **kind-hearted** and beautiful. She **runs the house** in our family. We like the way she cooks. In the evening she often **knits** while watching TV.

My younger brother Andrey **looks very much like** my father. He is very **cheerful** and **easy-going**. He is only 5 years younger than me. We **are on good terms with** each other.

I also have got some cousins but I can't say that we are very close.

This summer I **entered** the musical college of arts. I decided to take music studies. At present I live in a **hostel** and I'm very busy during the day. My working day begins early. I have **to wake up** at 6 o'clock as my studies start at 8.30. My breakfast is usually **light**, as I don't have time to do it myself. As a rule I go to college by trolley-bus, but if the weather is good I **go on foot**. It takes me 15 minutes to get there. We have three or four periods

a day. At 14.00 we have a dinner break. My friends and I go to the **canteen**. Our classes are over at 19.00 and I go home. At home I have supper and **read up** for my lectures or seminars. I have got lots of friends and we spend free time together.

As for me I have got different interests. I **enjoy** reading. I read mostly fiction and **magazines**. I'm fond of thrillers, detectives and humorous stories by modern writers. I can't imagine my life without music. It helps me to relax, forget the problems of everyday life. According to my mood music may be either underground club or instrumental and classic.

I like going to the cinema from time to time. But more often I watch video at home in a **cozy** chair. I prefer watching mostly comedies and thrillers and **adore cartoons**.

8. Соотнесите буквы и цифры, чтобы получились предложения:

A	My father is	1	the house in our family
B	My breakfast is	2	reading
C	My mother runs	3	without music
D	My father has got	4	different interests
E	My brother and I are	5	light
F	I have got	6	clever
G	I enjoy	7	a good sense of humour
H	I can't imagine my life	8	on good terms with each other

9. Закончите предложения, опираясь на текст:

- Anna has got a mother, a father and a brother. So...
- When Anna's father is free, he...
- Anna and her brother...
- Anna's mother...
- Andrey...
- Anna's classes start at 8.30, so she...
- If the weather is good, she...
- Anna is fond of...

10. На какие 3 части можно условно поделить текст? Выберите наиболее подходящий вариант:

- a) Let me introduce myself; my family; my college
- b) My family; my college; my hobbies
- c) My family; my day; my hobbies

11. Пройдите тест и прокомментируйте свой результат: “Are you on good terms with your family?”:

1. You and your brother (sister) enter a competition. Your brother wins. How do you feel?

- a) Very angry. I refuse to go to the award ceremony.
- b) I am horrible (отвратительный, отталкивающий, противный) to my brother. Then I say I’m sorry.
- c) I’m happy for him. Sometimes he wins things and sometimes I win things.

2. Your mum and your English teacher think it’s a good idea for you to spend three weeks living with an English family this summer. What do you think?

- a) Brilliant! I can’t wait to get away from my family and their annoying habits.
- b) I don’t want to go. I like spending my spare time with my family.
- c) I am excited but also worried about leaving my family for so long.

3. Your parents want you to give them some help around the house. What do you do?

- a) Help them as much as possible.
 - b) I help them, but sometimes they have to ask me twice.
 - c) I have a big argument every time they ask.
4. Your mum loses her job and you have to move to a smaller house. You and your sister (brother) have to share a room. What do you do?

- a) Tell your sister (brother) that she (he) mustn’t touch any of your things.
 - b) Tell your family you’re leaving home.
 - c) Feel happy that there’s always someone to talk to.
5. Your parents are coming to your college.
- a) I can’t wait. I’m proud for my parents to see me.
 - b) I feel embarrassed and tell my mum not to wear that awful hat.
 - c) It’s no problem. They don’t come because I tell them the wrong day.

KEY:

- 1 a) 0 b) 1 c) 2 2 a) 0 b) 2 c) 1 3 a) 2 b) 1 c) 0
4 a) 1 b) 0 c) 2 5 a) 2 b) 1 c) 0

0-4: You have a very bad relationship with your family. You must be nicer to them. Remember they have feelings too.

5-7: You have a good relationship with your family. Sometimes you find them annoying (раздраженный) or embarrassing (стеснительный,

смущающийся), but you always want the best for them. You can try harder to make your home a happy place.

8-10: Wonderful! You are best friends with your family and your home is your favourite place in the world. Don’t forget to make friends too. You must have other things in your life too.

12. Познакомьтесь с визитной карточкой и ответьте на вопросы:

MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS JOHN G. SMITH Financial director
9 North Road, Brighton, BN1 5JF, England Phone: (0273) 543359 Fax: (0273) 559364

Whose card is this?

What is he?

What company is he from?

What city is he from?

What is his telephone number?

What is the address of his company?

13. Составьте визитную карточку на английском языке для себя. Обратите внимание, что в англоязычных странах адрес пишется в обратной последовательности. Название улицы указывается в именительном падеже (Пример: Repin Street, Lenin Street).

14. Работа с песней:

Проверьте, знаете ли вы данные слова в рамке. Какие это части речи?

seems to be proud hold forgive blame admit hide look down miss would

Послушайте песню. Кто ее исполняет? Кому посвящена эта песня? Как вы догадались об этом?

Послушайте первую часть песни и впишите начало каждой строчки:

_____ it was yesterday when I saw your face
_____ how proud you were but I walked away
_____ knew what I know today
_____ you in my arms

_____ away the pain
 _____ all you've done
 _____ your mistakes
 _____ I wanna do
 _____ voice again
 _____ to call you but I know you won't be there

Послушайте вторую часть песни и расставьте строчки в правильном порядке:

I'm sorry for blaming you for everything I just couldn't do	
Some days I feel broke inside but I won't admit	
Sometimes I just want to hide 'cause it's you I miss	
You know it's so hard to say goodbye when it comes to this	
And I hurt myself by hating you	
Would you help me understand	
To look into your eyes and see you looking back	
There's nothing I want to do	
Are you looking down upon me?	
Would you tell me I was wrong?	
Are you proud of who I am?	
To have just one more chance	

Послушайте последнюю часть песни и впишите пропущенные слова:

I'm sorry for _____ you for _____ I just couldn't do
 And I've had myself
 If I had just one more day, I _____ you how much that
 I've missed you since you've been away
 Oh, it's _____
 It's so _____ to try to turn back time
 I'm sorry for blaming you for everything I just couldn't do
 And I've had myself
 By hurting you

Test yourself

1. Вставьте артикли a, an, the:

- Would you like ___ apple?
- Could you close ___ door, please?
- We live in ___ small flat near ___ centre of the city.
- Where is ___ book I gave you last week?
- Let's go out for ___ meal. ___ restaurant I usually go is excellent.
- Did ___ police find ___ person who stole your bicycle?
- This is a nice house. Has it got ___ garden?
- It is warm and sunny, let's sit in ___ garden.
- This morning I'd like ___ boiled egg and toast for breakfast.
- ___ President of the United States is elected every four years.

2. Изучите информацию в таблице и закончите предложения с has got, hasn't got, have got, haven't got:

	ANNA	SERGEY and OLGA	ANTON
Pet?	Yes (Rex)	No	Yes (two cats)
Car?	Yes (an Audi)	Yes (two)	No
Computer?	No	Yes	Yes

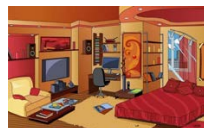
- Anna _____ a dog – his name's Rex.
- She _____ a car – it's an Audi.
- She _____ a computer.
- Sergey and Olga _____ a pet.
- They _____ two cars.
- They _____ a computer.
- Anton _____ two cats.
- He _____ a car.
- He _____ a computer.

3. Просмотрите информацию в таблице еще раз и закончите вопросы и ответы на них ниже:

- _____ Anna _____ a dog? Yes, _____.
- _____ she _____ a car? _____.
- _____ she _____ a car? _____.
- _____ Sergey and Olga _____ a pet? _____.
- _____ they _____ a car? _____.
- _____ they _____ a computer? _____.
- _____ Anton _____ a pet? _____.
- _____ he _____ a car? _____.
- _____ he _____ a computer? _____.

Unit 3. Our flat

1. Grammar: а) конструкция there is/are
б) исчисляемые и неисчисляемые существительные;
в) местоимения any/much/few/little



2. Texts
3. Dialogues
4. Lexical test

1. Используя слова, данные ниже, закончите предложения:

a big dog, some little plates, some fresh milk, some cheese, a new pen, some children, a little mouse, a blue vase, two pictures, some English books, a white cat, ten red apples, some pretty girls, a red rose.

- There is _____ in the yard.
- There are _____ on the table.
- There is _____ on the shelf.
- There is _____ in the bottle.
- There are _____ in the park.
- There is _____ on the floor.
- There is _____ on the bed.
- There are _____ on the wall.
- There is _____ on the plate.
- There are _____ on the dish.
- There is _____ in my pocket.
- There are _____ on the dancing-floor.
- There are _____ on the shelf.
- There is _____ in the garden.

2. Подставьте *is* или *are*, чтобы закончить предложения:

- There _____ many people in the street.
- There _____ much water in the ditch.
- There _____ little ink in the pen.
- There _____ few boys in the yard.
- There _____ many girls in the room.
- There _____ little milk in the bottle.
- There _____ only few desks in the classroom.
- There _____ so much fresh air here!
- There _____ little grass in the garden.
- There _____ some much paper on the desk!
- There _____ little sand on the beach.

3. Подставьте *many/much/few/little/a few/ a little*, чтобы закончить предложения:

- There is _____ snow on the roof.
- He has _____ English books.
- There are _____ flowers in the vase. Take some for your wife.
- Give me _____ butter, please.
- Pass me the jug, please. There is _____ milk in my coffee.
- There are _____ apples on the plate. Take some for your children.
- Now there is _____ water in the river.
- Look! There are so _____ people in the street!
- Open the window! There is so _____ air in the room.
- I have very _____ books. You can take _____ of them.
- Give me _____ cheese, please.
- I can't drink this tea. There is too _____ sugar in it.

4. Найдите отличия между картинками:



5. Прочитайте текст и ответьте на вопрос: What are the advantages and disadvantages of the flat?

Vocabulary

Слово	Транскрипция	Перевод	Пример
block of flats	[blɒk ə flæts]	многоквартирный дом	There is a 20-storey block of flats next to our university.
storey	['stɔ:ri]	этаж, ярус	This house has only four storeys.
convenience	[kən'vi:nəns]	удобство	I'd like to buy an apartment with the modern conveniences

to be centrally heated	['sentr(ə)l hi:tɪd]	иметь центральное отопление	Houses in villages are usually not centrally heated.
facility	[fə'sɪlətɪ]	оборудование, приспособления, удобства	I'm glad that there are good kitchen facilities in your flat.
to share	[ʃeə]	делить, разделять	We share a flat with my group mate.
corner	['kɔ:nə]	угол	There are two chairs in the corner of the living-room.
football pitch	['fʊtbɔ:l pɪtʃ]	футбольное поле	There is a large football pitch next to our block of flats.
advantage	[əd'vɑ:ntɪdʒ]	преимущество, достоинство	The advantage of this flat is that it's on the 12 th floor.
floor	[flɔ:]	этаж, пол	We live on the 1 st floor.
to water	['wɔ:tə]	поливать	If you don't water the plants, they will die.
to take care of	[teɪk keə ɒv]	заботиться	You should take care of your younger brother.
cosy	['kəʊzɪ]	уютный	My room is very light and cosy.

Expressions:

It takes smb 20 minutes to do smth – требуется 20 минут, чтобы сделать что-то (It takes me one hour to do my English homework)

To be next to – находиться рядом (My house is next to the supermarket)

Our flat

I live in Maykop in a **block of flats**. It's a typical Maykop 5-storey building. We live in the centre of Maykop. **It takes me 10 minutes to get to** the centre of the city and 5 minutes to get to college of arts. There are three rooms in our flat and we have all modern **conveniences**. The building is

centrally heated; there is cold and hot water in our flat. We have good kitchen and bathroom **facilities**. There is a big living room and two bedrooms in our flat. My brother and I **share** one big bedroom. There are two beds, a couple of very comfortable chairs and a lot of space for us to keep our things. In the hall there is a little **corner** where our computers live. And in the living room there is a video and a fantastic television. Our windows look down on a **football pitch**, which is occasionally (иногда, изредка) used by schoolchildren. A lot of trees are visible from our windows and we can see the top of the church too.

One of the greatest **advantages** of our flat is that our block of flats **isn't next to** any big roads. So we get virtually no noise from outside. We live on the 4th **floor**. And I like living high up, because a lot of light comes in. I like to have more sunlight coming in.

My mother always keeps fresh flowers in our flat. They make our flat feel alive. My mother **waters** them regularly, and I think they are happy, as they are well **taken care of**.

There is always a very nice family atmosphere in our flat. Our parents are very friendly. And besides, every little detail, every picture on the walls, every vase of flowers gives the place a homely atmosphere. So I can say that our flat is very **cosy**.

6. Закончите предложения данными словами: take care of, centrally heated, next to, advantages, water, block of flats, storey, conveniences, corner

- There are many - _____ buildings in our city.
- I like to live _____ a supermarket.
- If you live in a modern _____, your flat definitely has all the _____.
- In summer buildings are not _____.
- I often forget to _____ the flowers in my room.
- Don't sit at the _____, come here.
- What are the _____ of living in a big city?
- Do you _____ your parents?

7. Исправьте ошибки в сочинении:

I live in Maykop in a small house. The house is not in the centre of the city but it takes me fifteen minutes to get to the college. The house is centrally heated and we have all modern conveniences.

There are three rooms in our flat; I share a room with my sister. In the room you can see a bed, a sofa and a table. There are also two computers

next to the window. In the living room there is a computer, too, and a fantastic television.

We live on the twentieth floor and the atmosphere in our flat is really bad. There are many flowers there. My mother waters the flowers regularly but I don't think they are happy.

Anyway, the flat looks very cosy.

8. Прочитайте текст и определите, какая из трех предложенных комнат (A, B or C) описана ниже:

It is a very beautiful living-room. There is a big sofa and 2 arm-chairs. In the middle of the room there is a small table with some magazines on it. If we look to the right, we can see a large window, so the room is very light. There is also a carpet on the floor which makes the room cosy. On the wall there is a picture and there is a vase next to it. The walls and the ceiling are white and it makes the room look bigger.

Picture A

Picture B

Picture C



9. Опишите свою комнату.

10.  Listen to the dialogue №3 (APPENDIX 3)

11. Пройдите тест и узнайте: «What does your bedroom say about you?»:

1. When you go into your bedroom, the first thing you do is...

- a) check that everything is in its proper place.
- b) listen to some music.
- c) lie down on your bed.

2. On your walls you have...

- a) a few pictures.
- b) some souvenirs of places you've been.
- c) Posters, drawings, photos etc. depending on your mood (настроение).

3. You hate your mum tidying your cupboard because...

- a) you like to keep things secret.

- b) you're ashamed (стыдиться) of the mess.
- c) you prefer to tidy it yourself.

4. Your preferred bedroom decoration is...

- a) futuristic.
- b) retro.
- c) modern.

5. On your shelves you've got...

- a) a terrible mess.
- b) one or two collections of things.
- c) lots of things that mean something to you.

6. You do your homework...

- a) sitting at your desk.
- b) on your bed.
- c) on the floor.

7. Your bedroom is messy (неяршливый, грязный). A friend arrives unexpectedly (неожиданно).

- a) you don't let him (her) into the room.
- b) you let your friend in, explaining that your room isn't as tidy as usual.
- c) you laugh and say, "I'm not really the tidiest person in the world!"

KEY:

- 1. a) 1 b) 2 c) 3 2. a) 1 b) 2 c) 3 3. a) 2 b) 3 c) 1
- 4. a) 3 b) 1 c) 2
- 5. a) 3 b) 1 c) 2 6. a) 1 b) 2 c) 3 7. a) 1 b) 2 c) 3

7-11 points: Your room is always tidy because you are an organized person. You like to do a job well and always work as hard as you can. If you scored 7 or 8, you are a bit anxious (тревожный, беспокойный). Try to relax more.

12-16 points: You are easy-going (с легким характером, добродушный) and nice. You hate arguments and gossip (сплетни). You have a heart of gold that bleeds (кровоточит) easily when it is hurt. You need people to love and understand you because you are very loving and sensitive.

17-21 points: You are lively, sporty and dynamic. You hate sitting around and doing nothing. You are not often in your room because you are

always going somewhere else. If you scored 20 or 21, you are a bit disorganized.

12. Прочитай информацию ниже и узнай, что такое резюме и как его составить:

В последнее время при устройстве на работу часто требуется резюме, под которым подразумевается *краткое изложение опыта и сути профессиональной деятельности претендента на вакантную должность*. Цель резюме - получение приглашения на собеседование, т.е. на очное знакомство с потенциальным работодателем.

Резюме должно быть подробным, но не слишком длинным. На его чтение должно быть затрачено не более трех минут. Оптимальный объем резюме - не более полутора листов печатного текста.

Если говорить о составлении резюме на английском языке, то необходимо отметить, что наряду со словом «*resume*» часто встречается словосочетание «*curriculum vitae*», либо аббревиатура «*c.v.*». Пусть вас это не смущает, т.к. это лишь два названия одного и того же документа.

Итак, прежде всего, сверху посередине листа укажите ваше имя, адрес и телефон. Далее, резюме обычно состоит из следующих главных пунктов:

Personal details

Education

Business experience

Special qualifications

Interests and skills

Рассмотрим содержание этих пунктов.

Personal details

1. Дата и место рождения (Date of birth; Place of birth).
 2. Семейное положение (Marital status).
 - женат/замужем (married);
 - не женат/не замужем (single);
 - разведен/разведена (divorced).
- Здесь также необходимо указать наличие детей (Children).
3. Гражданство (Citizenship).
- Здесь укажите страну, гражданином которой вы являетесь.

Education

В этом пункте необходимо указать все учебные заведения, в которых вы когда-либо учились, включая общеобразовательную школу. Укажите дату начала и окончания учебы и присвоенную квалификацию.

Будьте внимательны! При перечислении учебных заведений (далее, также, и мест работы) необходимо соблюдать обратный хронологический порядок. То есть, первым указывается то образование, которое вы получили сравнительно недавно.

Business experience

Соблюдая обратный хронологический порядок, укажите время и место работы, название вашей должности. Если у вас есть какие-либо научные труды, публикации, изобретения и т.д., не забудьте указать и их.

Special qualifications

В этом пункте укажите дополнительные квалификации, полученные вами на факультативах, курсах и т.п. Если таковые отсутствуют, в резюме этот пункт можно не включать.

Interests and skills

В этом пункте дайте о себе дополнительную информацию, как то:

- владение иностранными языками
- навыки работы на компьютере
- наличие водительских прав

Укажите, также, клубы, ассоциации, членом которых вы являетесь, свои увлечения и интересы. Но помните, что представленная информация должна быть избирательной, касающейся ваших профессиональных и деловых качеств. Необходимо сделать акцент на том опыте и на тех ваших качествах и умениях, которые помогут вам в выполнении возможных обязанностей на данном рабочем месте.

Иногда к резюме прилагается сопроводительное письмо (**Covering letter**).

В некоторых случаях прилагается также письмо-рекомендация (**A Letter of Recommendation**).

Test yourself

1. Подставьте слова в предложения: *apples, books, boys, bread, flowers, grass, leaves, time, snow, sugar, water*

1. I have too much _____ in my tea.
2. He has little _____ today.
3. You have very many _____ in your room
4. There is too little _____ on the table.
5. I have few _____ in my garden.
6. There is little _____ on the square.

7. There are not many _____ on the trees.
8. There is very much _____ in the well.
9. We have too few _____ in our class.
10. There is much _____ on the ground.
11. There is little _____ in this ditch.
12. There are many _____ on the plate.

2. Используйте *much/many/very*:

1. Our last two English lessons were _____ long.
2. The students had _____ difficulty with the last lessons.
3. Did you have _____ trouble with the homework today?
4. The last question was _____ difficult for everyone.
5. Did you spend _____ time on your homework last night?
6. I wrote each new word in the lesson _____ times.
7. Does your English teacher give you _____ homework?
8. Mr. Harris, our teacher has a _____ clear voice.
9. _____ people all over the world speak English these days.
10. On the whole, the English language is _____ easy.

3. Преобразуйте предложения, употребляя *there is/ there are*:

Пример: This room has two windows.

There are two windows in this room.

The car is near the house.

There is a car near the house.

1. This city has many monuments.
2. Our town has no theatres.
3. This family has two children.
4. Our group has many good musicians.
5. Every week has 7 days and every year has twelve months.
6. She has a lot of English books in her library.
7. The dog is in the room.
8. The students are at the musical studies.

Unit 4. My day

1. Grammar: a) объектный падеж местоимений
b) простое настоящее время
(Present Simple)
c) настоящее длительное время
(Present Continuous)
d) Past Simple & Past Continuous



2. Texts
3. Dialogues
4. Lexical test

1. Заполните пропуски необходимыми по смыслу личными местоимениями в объектном падеже:

1. Take this book and read _____ at home, please.
2. Is he going to speak to _____ about his new work?
3. These are very good books. Where do you get _____?
4. My sister knows English well. I often do my homework with _____.
5. Read these words and learn _____ well.
6. I don't know _____. What's his name?

2. Поставьте следующие предложения в отрицательную и вопросительную формы:

1. I often meet this violinist here.
2. You go to the university every day.
3. I read English books every morning.
4. His sisters always give me books to read.
5. They often go there.
6. I usually read the newspaper at home.
7. They do their homework every day.
8. We play the piano at home in the evening.

3. Измените предложения, заменяя местоимение I на she/he:

1. I work at school.
2. I go to the musical school every day.
3. I write many English exercises every day.
4. I study musical psychology.
5. I get much information from my teachers.
6. I don't like pizza.
7. I usually watch TV in the evening.

8. I never wake up at 6 at the weekend.
9. I always go to bed at 9.30 p.m.
10. I play the guitar very well.

4. Задайте общий вопрос к данным утверждениям:

1. The students read many books.
2. Mr. Brown speaks very fast.
3. My friend always gets good marks.
4. You sleep very much!
5. Children ask a lot of questions.
6. They know many French words.
7. My sister flies to the USA ever year.
8. He understands that lesson.
9. He drives to the office every morning.
10. They spend a lot of money.

5. Скажите как часто вы:

- listen to music
- watch TV
- play computer games
- visit your granny
- go to a club
- speak English
- smile
- cry
- see UFOs
- go to college
- enjoy your life

Используйте: *once (a day, a week, a month, a year), twice (a day, a week, a month, a year), never, every day, sometimes, from time to time.*

6. Инсценируйте диалоги:

- **1.**
 - Do you like coffee, Betty?
 - Yes, I do.
 - Do you want a cup?
 - Yes, please, Jane.
 - Do you want any sugar?
 - Yes, please.
 - Do you want any milk?
 - No, thank you. I don't like milk in my coffee. I like black coffee.

- Do you like biscuits?
- Yes, I do.
- Do you want one?
- Yes, please.

▪ **2.**

- I haven't any small music books. I only have large ones. Do you want one?
- Yes, please. I want a large box of chalk, too.
- I only have small boxes. Do you want one?
- No, thank you.

7. Прочитайте текст и ответьте на вопрос: *Is Anna a very busy person?*

Слово	Транскрипция	Перевод	Пример
a timetable	['taɪm, teɪbl]	расписание	Do you know the timetable for today?
to go to bed	[gəʊ tə bed]	ложиться спать	I usually go to bed at midnight.
to get up	[get ʌp]	вставать	I don't like to get up early.
a major duty	['meɪdʒə 'dju:ti]	главная обязанность	What is the major duty of a teacher?
to take a shower	[teɪk ə 'ʃəʊə]	принимать прохладный душ	Do you often take a cool shower in the morning?
jogging	['dʒɔɡɪŋ]	пробежка	My friend and I go jogging every day
to do some exercises.	[du: sʌm 'eksəsaɪzɪz]	делать зарядку	They never do exercises
to have breakfast	[hæv 'brekfəst]	завтракать	What time do you have breakfast at the weekend?
to leave home	[li:v həʊm]	уходить из дома	When do you leave home?
to get to the university by	[get tə ðə 'ju:nɪ'vɜ: səti baɪ]	добираться до колледжа...	Do you get to college by car or by bus?
spare time	[speə taɪm]	свободное время	I don't have much spare time
to surf the Net	[sɜ:f ðə net]	бродить по сети	I surf the Internet every evening

except	[ɪk'sept]	кроме	At my university I like everything except classes
to rehearse	[rɪ'hɜ:s]	репетировать	When do you rehearse with your band?

My day

As many people I have different **timetables** on weekdays and weekends. I think that it is very important to **go to bed** before midnight and to **get up** quite early in the morning, especially (особенно) on weekdays. So you can do everything you plan to do. My **major duty** is to study in the college. My classes usually begin at 8.30 o'clock.

Every day I get up at half past six. I **take a cool shower** then go **jogging** to the park near my place. So I do jogging for about thirty minutes and then **do some exercises**.

I return home at about 7.15, take a shower and then **have breakfast**. I like to talk with my parents while having breakfast.

After breakfast I put all the necessary books into my bag and **get dressed**. I **leave home** at 8.05. I **get to my college by** tram. My classes usually finish at 19.00 p.m. When classes are over I go to the music teacher and take guitar lessons.

I come home at 19.30 o'clock. I have dinner and start doing my homework at 20.00 o'clock. If I **have some spare time** after doing homework, I play the guitar, read some books or **surf the Net**. I go to bed at about half past eleven. On weekends I usually get up at 8 o'clock and do the same things I do on weekdays **except** going to college. At 12 o'clock I **rehearse** with the rock band where I play the guitar. Our rehearsal ends in the evening.

On weekends I can stay at home and read books, or go somewhere with my friends.

8. Подставьте подходящее по смыслу слово из словаря к тексту:

- Does he know the train _____?
- Oh, they play so well! How often do they _____?
- When she _____, she usually tries to find some information about celebrities.
- Does she _____ in the morning or only wash her face?
- I like all the subjects we study in our college. _____ Math.

- If you ____ late, it's very difficult to _____ in the morning.
- If you _____, we could go to the cinema.
- Where does she _____?

9. Задайте вопросы по тексту и ответьте на них. Что Анна делает в:

- 12 o'clock on Sunday;
- 9 o'clock on Wednesday;
- 4 p.m. on Monday;
- 6.30 on Tuesday;
- 9 o'clock on Friday;
- 8 o'clock on Sunday

10. Следуя тексту, поставьте пункты плана в правильном порядке:

- guitar lessons
- going to college.
- morning exercises
- classes
- evening activities

Is it Anna's plan for a weekend or weekday?

11. Опираясь на предложенный план, расскажите о своем расписании дня.

12. Пройди тест: "Are you a sleepy sloth" и прокомментируй результат:

Sloths are very lazy animals. They spend most of their time sleeping and move very slowly.

1. How many hours do you sleep every night?

- 11-12 hours (2)
- 8-10 (3)
- 6-7 (4)

2. Do you remember your dreams?

- Yes (4)
- No (3)

3. At the university, what do you do during classes in the afternoon?

- a) You are bored, but you try and do your work (3).
- b) You fall asleep on your desk (2).
- c) You work hard because you are very interested (4).

4. What's your ideal Saturday evening activity?

- a) Going out with your friends to a disco or skateboarding (snowboarding) (4).
 - b) Lying on the sofa watching TV (2).
 - c) Going to your friend's house to play computer games (3).
5. Which is your favourite animal?
- a) Giraffe (4).
 - b)
 - c) Koala (2).
 - d) Cat (3).

KEY:

17-20 points: You are NOT a sloth. You are very active and you always like to be outside doing sport and activities.

13-16 points: You are often active, but sometimes you act like a sloth. Don't get too lazy!

10-12 points: You are as sleepy as a sloth. You are VERY lazy and always prefer to sleep and lie down than be active.

13. Из материала ниже узнайте, как произносить email и website addresses:

darina@mail.ru

Значок @ будет произноситься «at».

www.music-love.com

Точка произносится «dot»

Знак «-» называется hyphen

www.bestsongs.org/index/html

Знак «/» называется slash

bestsongs – all one word (одно слово)

14. Поработайте в парах. Студент А диктует адреса и названия сайтов из первой колонки, студент Б записывает их, не глядя в книгу. Затем поменяйтесь. Студент А записывает вторую колонку:

www.bbc.co.uk

www.goodpianomusic.com

www.geocities.com/index

ruby.tuesday@hotmail.com

www.onepageenglishstory.net/

melnikovaevgenia@e1.ru

maryannwhite@socksareus.net www.aol.co.uk/msgview.adp

Test yourself

1. Используя таблицу, составьте как можно больше предложений. Обратите внимание на употребление местоимений:

I						country
We		ask	me		my	work
You		tell				college
They	often		us		our	faculty
He		asks				traditions
She		tells	you	about	your	city
						family
I			them		his	future
We						profession
They	Introduced		him	to	her	friend
He			her		their	parents
She						wife
						children
						teacher

2. Заполните пропуски соответствующей формой местоимений:

- I usually ask (их) _____ about _____ work.
- She often tells (нам) _____ about (ее) _____ music studies.
- Take this book and read (ее) _____ at home.
- He often speaks with (ними) _____ about new songs.
- I see (ее) _____ every day.
- Introduce (меня) _____ to (своей) _____ girl-friend, please.
-

Повседневная жизнь. Рабочий день студента.

I. Words and word combinations to be remembered:

- | | |
|--|---------------------|
| 1. to get (got, got) up | вставать |
| 2. to wake (woke, woken) up | просыпаться, будить |
| 3. an alarm clock | будильник |
| 4. to do (did, done) morning exercises | делать зарядку |
| 5. to make (made, made) the bed | заправлять постель |
| 6. to shave | бриться |
| 7. to clean one's teeth | чистить зубы |

8. to wash	мыть(ся), умывать(ся)
9. to take (took, taken) a warm (cold) shower	принимать теплый (холодный) душ
10. to dry oneself	вытираться
11. to comb one's hair	причесываться
12. to be ready for ... ,	быть готовым к ... ,
13. to get (got, got) ready for	готовиться
14. to be in a hurry	спешить, торопиться
15. to be late for classes	опаздывать на занятия
16. to leave (left, left) for the college	уходить в колледж
17. it goes without saying	само собой разумеется
18. a credit test book	зачетная книжка
19. to be sorry	сожалеть
20. I wish you luck	желаю удачи
21. see you soon	до скорой встречи
22. ahead of time	заранее
23. to advise	советовать
24. to turn up	внезапно появиться
25. this and that	о том, о сем
26. a boring day	скучный день
27. to be right, to be wrong	быть правым, быть неправым
28. to give (gave, given) a lift	подвезти
29. that's settled	решено
30. to be through with	быть готовым к чему-либо
31. never mind	не беспокойся

OUR MUSICAL COLLEGE

Our musical college has fine traditions. It is one of the best colleges in Russia. Our college was founded in 1971. The college is famous for high – quality education and strict discipline and has a lot of departments. It is situated in 48, Krasnooktyabrskaya street. It is a four – storeyed building, very well – equipped.



The college is very clean and light, with lots of flowers. We also have a library on the ground floor. Indeed, it is one of the most beautiful colleges in the Caucasus.

There are many departments in our college: a piano department, a department of choir conduction, a department of theory of music, a folk instrument department and an orchestra department.

Our musical college trains professional musicians - performers and teachers. It acts as a middle link between the children's music schools and the conservatoires. Students spend four years in our college studying musical notation, solfeggio (solfa), musical literature, sing in a choir, play in orchestras and ensembles, provide other pupils with musical accompaniment and perform in concerts. They receive an all-round musical education and understand what they hear.

Each pupil gets three individual lessons every week from his teacher according to his own choice of instrument - any orchestral or folk instrument or the piano. The pupils who get only 4 and 5 at the examinations receive scholarship. Our Government pays great attention to the education of young people. That's why it has increased the scholarships for the students of colleges.

Every year many young teachers of music who have graduated from the conservatories come to work at our college. Many of them were the pupils of our college some years ago.

We are proud of our college and wish it every prosperity.

EXERCISES

1. Practice the pronunciation of the following words.

musician, iron, choir, symphonic, orchestra, piano, folk, conservatoire, ensemble, accompaniment, scholarship

2. Translate the following international words without using a dictionary.

music, musical, college, tradition, republic, fact, symphony, orchestra, theory, instrument, profession, conservatoire, solfeggio, concert, ensemble, accompaniment, analysis, individual, student

3. Learn the forms of the irregular verbs.

be - was, were - been
 spend - spent - spent
 sing - sang - sung
 learn - learnt - learnt

understand - understood - understood
hear - heard - heard
speak - spoke - spoken
get - got - got
pay - paid - paid
come - came - come
know - knew – known

4. Translate into Russian.

one of the best, thanks to this fact, the city of iron and steel, a department of choir conduction, to provide pupils with musical accompaniment, to perform in concerts

5. Translate into English.

Музыкальный колледж, музыкальная школа, прекрасный музыкант, государственный академический хор, дом музыки, отделение хорового дирижирования, музыкальная литература, играть в оркестре, петь в хоре, народные инструменты, индивидуальные занятия, окончить колледж.

6. Answer the questions.

1. Does our musical college have fine traditions?
2. Is it one of the best colleges in the country?
3. How many departments are there in our college?
4. At what department do you study?
5. What subjects do you study at your department?
6. Whom does our college train?
7. Do you receive an all-round musical education in the college?
8. Does each pupil get individual lessons according to his own choice of instrument?
9. How many individual lessons does each pupil get?
10. Do you receive scholarship?
11. Does our Government pay great attention to the education of the young people?

7. Memorize the English proverbs.

Live and learn.
Lost time is never found again.
Business before pleasure.
Nothing comes from nothing.

Read, translate and reproduce the dialogues:

Dialogue 1.

- I got up at 6.30 a.m. And you?
- I got up at 8 a.m.
- Why so late?
- Because I have my classes later than usual.

Dialogue 2.

- Will you help me, please?
- I would if I could. I've got a lot of work to do.
- What are you busy with?
- I have got to read and to translate two texts from English into Russian.
- How much time does it take you to do this?
- It's hard to say. I'll be busy till the end of the working day.
- What time will you be free?
- At about 6 p.m.
- May I give you a lift?
- It will be very kind of you.
- That's settled. See you soon.
- Good bye.
- Good bye.

Ask your friend:

1. когда он обычно встает в будние дни
2. что он делает перед тем, как уйти в колледж
3. когда он уходит в колледж
4. как он добирается до колледжа
5. что он делает, как только приходит в колледж
6. сколько времени продолжаются занятия в колледже и когда заканчиваются
7. есть ли у него возможность перекусить в колледже
8. сколько раз в неделю у него уроки англ. языка
9. нравится ли ему англ. язык
10. что он обычно делает на уроках англ. языка
11. когда он остается в колледже после занятий
12. в какой день он особенно устает, почему
13. чем он занимается дома, когда возвращается из колледжа
14. следует ли он пословице: «Никогда не откладывай на завтра то, что можно сделать сегодня».
15. когда он ложится спать

Exercise 1. Match the beginning of the sentences with the ending.

1	Nick is in the first year ...of ...	a)	does not want to be late for classes.
2	He lives far from the college ...	b)	from Nick's house.
3	While his mother wakes him up ...	c)	the full time department.
4	In some minutes he ...	d)	before the bell rings.
5	Nick is always in a hurry ...	e)	he has a different time-table every day.
6	The bus stop is only a few minutes walk ...	f)	he stays in the reading-room.
7	He comes to the college some minutes ...	g)	is ready for breakfast.
8	His days are not like each other because	h)	not to miss classes.
9	Nick does his best ...	i)	so he must get up very early.
10	After classes Nick usually goes home but sometimes he ...	j)	she is repeating the words: "An early riser is sure to be in luck".

**Exercise 2. Choose one of the preposition, given below:
in, on, about, far from, to, forward, in for, by, for, from.**

1. Though I am very busy every day I find time to help my parents ... the house.
2. Don't be ... a hurry we have enough time to get ... the college.
3. To be healthy and wealthy it's necessary to go ... sports.
4. I look ... to the time when I'll graduate from the college.
5. Shall I go ... reading the text?
6. My friend is not ready ... classes today because he was ill yesterday.
7. My friend lives ... my house so they get to my place ... bus.

8. Tomorrow he is leaving Barnaul ...Moscow to take part in a scientific conference.

9. My friend failed ... his English because he missed many classes.

10. It doesn't take him long to get ... the college.

11. The tram stop is 5 minutes walk ... my house.

Exercise 3. Insert the necessary words or word combinations.

go out, a gap, hurries, to have a bite, to keep regular hours, does morning exercises, discussed, to go in for sports, will not fail, in a hurry, in.

1. It is not convenient for students to have ... between classes.

2. My friend is always ... because he does not want to be late for classes.

3. It's very difficult for students ... because classes are over at different time.

4. You ... in English if you don't miss classes and study hard.

5. After classes every student ... home.

6. Yesterday my friend and I ... plans for the weekend.

7. I feel a bit hungry, so I decided ...

8. He would like ... but he is short of time.

9. My friend wants to loose weight so he ... every day.

10. Let's ... We are so tired after a day of hard work.

Exercise 4. Write the sentences a) in the negative b) as questions.

1) It takes him about an hour to get ready for English.

2) I want to invite my friend to go out at the weekend.

3) It was raining all day long yesterday.

4) Last year I missed many classes because I was ill.

5) We'll have lunch after classes.

6) Family affairs always keep me very busy.

7) We are speaking now about our daily routine.

8) Every day my brother takes a dog for a walk.

9) Tom speaks two languages: Russian and English

10) Students often stay in the college reading-room to get ready for seminars.

Exercise 5. Circle the correct form of the verb in each sentence (Present Indefinite or Present Continuous).

1. I fell asleep when I watched / was watching TV.

2. I used to love basketball but I think I am preferring / prefer volleyball now.

3. I don't enjoy / am not enjoying cooking very much.

4. I feel / am feeling tired so I think I deserve a holiday.

5. Do you know / are you knowing what's happened to him.

6. She thinks / is thinking to stay in the college after classes.

7. Can you be quiet, please? My brother prepares / is preparing for exams.

8. My parents go / are going in for sports so they are always in good health.

9. This time last year I lived / was living abroad.

Exercise 6. Put the correct form of the verb into the sentence. (Past Indefinite or Past Continuous)

1) Andrew ____ when I was getting ready to go out. (arrive)

2) The bell rang while he ____ a bath (have)

3) He first met his wife when he ____ in Moscow. (study)

4) When we looked out of the window it ____ (rain).

5) My friend ____ his leg while he was skiing last week (break).

6) Where were you going when I ____ you yesterday? (meet)

7) When my mother ____ the house she found some old letters (clean).

8) He ____ to bed while I ____ TV (go, watch).

9) When Pete ____ her she ____ to the University (see, hurry)

10) My parents ____ while my brother and I ____ plans for the coming day (have supper, discuss).

Exercise 7. Translate into English.

1. Где Виктор? Он все еще обедает.

2. У меня уходит около часа, чтобы добраться до центра. Я живу за городом.

3. Что ты собираешься делать сегодня вечером? Я хочу помочь тебе по математике.

4. Позвони ей сейчас. Я думаю, что она еще не спит. Она обычно ложится спать поздно.

5. Где ты бываешь по вечерам?

Я всегда выхожу на прогулку в парк. Иногда я играю в теннис или волейбол.

6. Интересно, чем занимается сейчас мама?

Она готовит ужин.

7. Что ты делаешь сейчас?

У меня завтра семинар. Я конспектирую статью.

8. Почему ты пропустил много занятий?

Я уезжал в Москву на конференцию.

Exercise 8. Translate into English.

1. Мой друг учится в музыкальном колледже на дневном отделении.

2. Занятия в нашем колледже начинаются в 8-30, заканчиваются около шести.

3. Моему другу требуется тридцать минут, чтобы сделать зарядку, умыться, одеться, позавтракать.

4. Он встает очень рано, так как живет далеко от колледжа.

5. Учиться в нашем колледже трудно, но интересно.

6. Мой друг не пропускает занятий и сдает зачеты и экзамены вовремя.

7. Как правило, у него 2-3 лекции, семинар или лабораторная работа.

8. Английский язык – самый трудный предмет для моего друга, но он делает все возможное, чтобы знать его лучше.

9. Мой друг уверен, что знание английского языка поможет ему сделать карьеру.

10. Хотя мой друг очень занят, но он находит время заниматься спортом и два раза в неделю он ходит в спортзал поиграть в волейбол.

11. Большинство студентов очень устают после трудовой недели и ждут с нетерпением выходной день.

Unit 5. My hobby



1. Grammar: a) простое настоящее время (Present Simple Tense)

b) числительные

c) модальные глаголы can, must

d) Writing a resume (резюме)

2. Texts

3. Tests

4. Lexical test

1. Раскройте скобки, поставив глагол в правильной форме:

Пример: Kate plays (play) the piano. George doesn't go (not/go) to the cinema very often. How many languages do you speak (you/speak)?

- The swimming pool _____ (open) at 9 o'clock and _____ (close) at 18.30 every day.
- What time _____ (the bank/close) in Britain?
- I have a car but I _____ (not/use) it very often.
- How many cups of coffee _____ (you/drink) a day?
- "What _____ (you/do)?" "I'm a teacher."
- "Where _____ (your father/come) from?" "He _____ (come) from Scotland."
- I _____ (play) the violin, but I _____ (not/play) very well.
- I don't understand this word. What _____ (this word/mean)?

2. Из утверждений составьте вопросы, используя вопросительные слова в скобках:

Пример: Tom plays tennis. (How often?) How often does Tom play tennis?

- Ann watches television. (How often?)
- I write to my parents. (How often?)
- We have dinner in the evening. (What time/usually)
- Tom works. (Where?)
- People do stupid things. (Why?)
- The car breaks down. (How often?)

3. Используя утверждения, запишите отрицания:

- Andrey likes studying grammar rules.
- My parents live in Kazan.

- It rains in summer.
- My brother likes getting up at 7 o'clock.
- His friends very often watch football matches.
- The restaurant closes on Sunday evening.
- Sasha comes to the lectures every week.
- Nina buys all her food at the supermarket.
- Julia drives to work.
- My cousin visits me every month.

4. Назовите по-английски телефонные номера:

1 455 635 0405 / 639 099 088 / 210 76 81 / 011 513 992 0732 / 345 87 69

5. Соедините слова с порядковыми числительными:

1st 2nd 3rd 4th 5th 6th 7th 8th 9th 10th
third fifth seventh ninth fourth second first eighth tenth sixth

6. Скажите даты по-английски:

06/09/1983; 14/09/2000; 21/03/2008; 22/03/2011; 03/07/1999;
11/09/2000; 30/10/2006; 31/07/1999

7. Поработайте в парах. Напишите 5 важных дат для вас. Спросите партнера о его важных датах по образцу:

Why is 6th September important for you?
Because it's my birthday.

8. Прочитайте текст и ответьте на вопрос: *Is the author fond of reading?*

Vocabulary

Слово	Транскрипция	Перевод	Пример
leisure time	['leɪzə]	свободное время	Unfortunately, I don't have much leisure time
to occupy	['ɒkjupaɪ]	заниматься	How do you occupy yourself when you have nothing to do?
painting	['peɪntɪŋ]	рисование, живопись	My sister's hobby is painting

gardening	['gɑ:dənɪŋ]	садоводство	My mother is fond of gardening
mountaineering	[ˌmaʊntɪ'nɪərɪŋ]	альпинизм	Does he like mountaineering?
bored	[bɔ:d]	скужающий	If you have a hobby you can't be bored
to devote	[dɪ'vəʊt]	посвящать	Can you devote your life to your profession?
to deny	[dɪ'naɪ]	отрицать	I don't deny the importance of education
to substitute	['sʌbstɪtju:t]	замещать, заменять	In this cake mixture, you can substitute oil for butter.
to mention	['menʃn]	упоминать	Don't mention that name!
picturesque	[ˌpɪktʃə'resk]	живописный	The view is really picturesque

Leisure time

The problem of **leisure** time is important today. People may also have their special interests and hobbies to **occupy** themselves in their free time: writing, **painting**, reading, computer programming, **gardening**, **mountaineering**, walking, working with wood or paper, learning languages, collecting something. Each person chooses his or her own way of spending free time, either passive or active.

But sometimes we do not know how to plan our time. We feel **bored**. You must only wish to do things. Frankly speaking I must say that I don't have much free time. My studies take almost all time of the day. But I try to find some time to **devote** to my favorite pastime and hobbies.

To begin with, I'd like to say a few words about music and its role in my life. Music is a part of my daily life. I prefer popular contemporary music but I never **deny** the beauty of classical music. I go to the concerts of my favorite singers. I also have got a DVD at home. I am fond of fantastic films.

One of the ways of spending pastime is reading. Books can't be **substituted** by anything else in life. There are books of all kinds: poems,

novels, biographies, books on history. I enjoy reading science fiction. These books raise serious problems of our life and our future.

Speaking about my leisure time I can't but **mention** sport. Physical exercises, that's what I need after a hard working day. I am fond of swimming and playing tennis.

During the summer or winter holidays I prefer to spend leisure time traveling. I prefer to do on a hike to some **picturesque** places with a company of my best friends. Traveling is the most popular and exciting way of spending leisure time.

I think that my leisure time should bring happiness to my life. I'd like to say that tastes differ. Pastimes and hobbies are numerous: reading, TV, music, sport, museums, theatres, cinemas, Internet and etc. Just choose!

9. Составьте из данных анаграмм слова, а затем используйте их в предложениях: usrelei, nangipit, dober, ucocyp, etoved, tonnetoi, puteseqiruc

When I speak about _____, I can't but _____ two of my friends. They have a very interesting hobby to _____ themselves in their free time. They _____ all their life to _____. They like to draw _____ places. And they are never bored by their hobby.

10. Соотнесите две части, чтобы получились предложения:

1) The problem of leisure time	a) types of hobby
2) After a hard working day I need	b) you can see a lot of picturesque views
3) You can choose your way of spending free time	c) a part of my everyday life
4) During holidays I	d) is very important for everybody today
5) Mountaineering, painting and gardening are	e) substituted by anything else in life
6) Music is	f) some physical exercises
7) I think that your leisure time should	g) numerous
8) Pastimes and hobbies are	h) either active or passive
9) Books can't be	i) bring happiness to your life
10) You can't	j) deny the beauty of classical music
11) When you travel	k) travel

11. Составьте развернутый план текста. Перескажите текст, пользуясь планом.

12. Пройдите тест “Are you a TV addict?” и прокомментируйте результат:

1. The phone rings while (пока) you are watching your favourite TV program. You:

- a) Ask the person to call you back later.
- b) Answer the phone and feel angry.
- c) Forget about the TV program at once (сразу).

2. In the last episode of your favorite TV series, one of the actors was sent to prison but everyone knows that the character is innocent (невиновен). Do you:

- a) Start a national campaign to free the actor.
- b) Phone your friends to talk about it.
- c) Forget about it.

3. You have a lot of home work to do. Do you:

- a) Do it in front of the TV.
- b) Start doing your homework, then watch your favourite program and go back to your tasks.
- c) Do your homework and after that watch TV.

4. You see your favourite actor advertising (рекламирует) chocolate on TV. You:

- a) Go and buy this chocolate.
- b) Buy this chocolate the next time you are shopping.
- c) Wonder (интересуешься) how much money he has got for the advertisement.

KEY:

Mostly a: TV controls your life.

Mainly b: you enjoy TV but you still have a life.

Mainly c: you really don't care about TV. Have you got it?

13. Прочитайте резюме и выделите в нем основные части:

Kate Belova
10 Lenin St.

385000
[Kate@ Belova.ru](mailto:Kate@Belova.ru)

89184213450

PERSONAL DETAILS Date of Birth: February, 12, 1995 –
Maykop, Russia

Marital Status: Unmarried

EDUCATION

2011-2016 Musical College of Arts

2001-2008 Musical school №1

WORK EXPERIENCE

2016-2018 musical school № 1

Teacher: conducting lessons

2018 to present kindergarten “Cinderella”

Teacher: working out and conducting lessons

SPECIAL QUALIFICATIONS

- Attended English courses at the International linguistic centre –
Advanced Level

INTERESTS AND SKILLS

- computer skills: Experienced with MS Word, Excel, Internet Explorer and Outlook Express
- Driving: Driving Licence Category A
- music
- literature
- psychology
- foreign languages

14. Составьте свое резюме, используя получившийся план.

15.  Listen to the dialogue №5 (Appendix 3)

Test yourself

1. Закончите текст глаголами в Present Simple:

My favourite band at the moment is Tokyo Hotel. I really _____ them. I _____ to all their concerts. My sister, Susannah, _____ in a ticket agency, which is cool because she _____ tickets for me. She _____ rock music very much, so she _____ to pop concerts. When my parents _____ me pocket money, I _____ a CD

single or an album. Susannah and I are fans of Manchester United. We _____ to their matches and we also _____ them on TV.

2. Пользуясь текстом, напиши вопросы к данным ответам:

1. _____ Tokyo Hotel.
2. _____ Yes, he does. He goes to all of them.
3. _____ In a ticket agency.
4. _____ No, she doesn't, because she doesn't like pop music.
5. _____ A CD single or an album.
6. _____ Yes, they do – on TV.

3. Подпишите числа:



Test: « Can you be a successful pop star? »

1. Поставьте следующие предложения в отрицательную и вопросительную формы:

1. He can skate. 2. They can come at five. 3. I can go to the theatre tonight. 4. My friend can play chess. 5. She can stay with us over the weekend. 6. They can work here.

2. Закончите предложения с can или can't, чтобы получились правдивые предложения о вас:

1. I _____ spell my first name and last name.
2. I _____ introduce myself and another person.
3. I _____ give my address and phone number.
4. I _____ understand the words in English songs.
5. I _____ talk about the people in my family.
6. I _____ describe someone in the group.
7. I _____ talk about where I live.
8. I _____ give directions.
9. I _____ answer the phone and leave a message in English.
10. I _____ speak on the telephone for a long time in English.

3. Поработайте в группах. Задайте вопросы друг другу, а затем подведите итоги. Например: *In our group four people can play the guitar and no one can run a marathon.*

Can you write a poem?				
draw a monster?				
dive?				
run a marathon?				
play the guitar?				
ride a crocodile?				
climb a mountain?				
jump very high?				

4. Используйте *must* or *mustn't* с данными выражениями по образцу:

Пример: *Miss lessons – You mustn't miss lessons!*

1. smoke here.
2. be late again.
3. say that again.
4. forget it.
5. listen to them.
6. cross the road here.
7. lose your license again.
8. practice English
9. be quiet at the lesson
10. run at the lesson

5. Напишите правила поведения в театре; самолете; на экзамене. Начните со следующих фраз:

In the plane you must/ mustn't...

At the theatre you can/ can't...

At the exam you...

6. Перед тем, как прочитать текст, ответьте на вопрос – что такое хобби?

Vocabulary

Слово	Транскрипция	Перевод	Пример
to delight (in)	[dɪ'laɪt]	наслаждаться, радоваться	Children delight in contact with animals
to gather	['gæðə]	собираться	We gathered around father
enterprise	['entəpraɪz]	смелое предприятие	Do you think this enterprise will be successful?
salary	['sæləri]	зарплата	He spends all the salary on his family
to obtain	[əb'teɪn]	получать, добывать	How can I obtain that rare book?
to abandon	[ə'bændən]	покидать, оставлять	After the catastrophe they abandoned the ship
in a broader sense		в широком смысле	You can take this philosophical concept in a broader sense
definition	[,defɪ'nɪʃn]	определение	What's the definition of "hobby"?
to admit	[əd'mɪt]	признавать	You must admit that it is true
weird	[wɪəd]	странный	She's a really weird girl
to manage	['mænɪdʒ]	зд. справляться, умудриться, суметь сделать	He managed to run away from prison.
to fail	[feɪl]	потерпеть неудачу; не иметь успеха	He fail his exams
volume	['vɒlju:m]	книга, том	The first volume of his autobiography is not very interesting

My hobby

Many people have hobbies. For some of them it is quite a natural thing to occupy themselves with something during free time. They may collect different objects such as stamps, postcards, coins, autographs of celebrities and other things which **delight** their owners. Other people invent hobbies for themselves because they think that it is just socially correct. They think that if they mention at some **gathering** that they have a collection of early Egyptian manuscripts, other people will immediately begin to respect them.

In many cases hobbies are an expensive **enterprise**. I know a man who collects coins. He spends half his **salary** to **obtain** some rare banknote.

Other people's hobbies are dangerous. For example, fishing in the winter on frozen lakes and rivers.

I know that most people develop taste for collecting things in childhood and that in mid-twenties they **abandon** this habit. Only a smaller percentage of grown-ups continue to collect various objects.

However, having a hobby can be interpreted **in a broader sense** – how one likes to spend one's free time. If we take this **definition** of hobbies, one should **admit** that every person must have at least one. Otherwise if someone asks you what your favorite pastime is, and you will answer that you don't know, it will look **weird**.

My hobby is very simple. I like reading books. I read different books: science-fiction, detective stories, and historical novels. I like short stories. And I am still amazed at how authors **manage** to tell a long story on a few pages, while others **fail** to do it in a thick **volume**.

My other hobby is collecting CDs with my favorite music. I started my collection in early childhood and still continue it, even if we can have music without CDs.

I think that everyone should have some hobby, because, remember the proverb? All work and no play make Jack a dull boy!

7. Отгадайте слова по их определениям или синонимам:

- meeting;
- to get;
- business;
- to leave, to stop doing;
- strange;
- money that you get for work

8. Разгадайте анаграммы и подставьте получившиеся слова в предложения: *alif, dewri, nondaba, tamid, yrasal, tererensip, natobi, emuvol*

- a) He wants to have a bigger _____.
- b) That man has got some _____ ideas.
- c) I think he will _____ to solve the problem.
- d) I can't _____ my friends in a difficult situation.
- e) Have you got the second _____ of this book?
- f) I must _____ that your _____ is really good!
- g) She can't _____ that unusual stamp.

9. Закончите предложения ниже:

- a) There are many different types of hobby, for example...
- b) Some people invent hobbies for themselves because...
- c) Some hobbies are expensive...
- d) Some hobbies are dangerous...
- e) Having a hobby can be interpreted...
- f) My favourite pastime is...
- g) My hobby is...
- h) I think that everyone should...

10. Составьте план и подготовьте пересказ текста.

11. Пройди тест: "Can you be a successful pop star?" и узнай, можешь ли ты стать звездой?

1. You start a band and you play your first concert. There are two people in the audience. What do you do?

- a) Go home immediately and leave the band.
- b) Play. Perhaps one of those people is a music critic.
- c) Play and have a really good time. You enjoy playing music with your friends.

2. After a concert a man from a record company comes to you and asks you to sign a contract. What do you do?

- a) Kiss him and sign it immediately.
- b) Tell him that lots of other record companies are interested in you and ask for more money.
- c) Take the contract home and read it carefully.

3. You give a newspaper interview, but when you read in the next morning, there are lots of lies in it about you. What do you do?

- a) Go and find the writer and hit him.
- b) Feel happy because it's good to be in the newspapers. The more people know about you, the more records they buy.
- c) Decide never to read the newspaper again.

4. Your record company gives you lots and lots of money. What do you do?

- a) Buy new houses and cars for all your family; buy a boat and lots of new clothes for you.
- b) Have big parties and go around the world with lots of rich and famous people.
- c) Buy some things that you need for you and your family and put the rest in the bank.

5. You're leaving a concert and you're very tired. Lots of your fans are waiting for you. What do you do?

- a) Drive away without stopping.
- b) Wave and shake hands with one or two fans.
- c) Stop, talk to them and give them your autograph.

KEY:

Mostly a: You are probably too impatient to be a pop star. You think it's an easy job, but really it's hard work. You will probably lose all your money or your fame after two years of having a good time.

Mostly b: You can be a very successful pop star. You are very clever and practical about what you must do and nobody can hurt you. But you will be successful at all the jobs you do and you love money more than music. Perhaps you would like to be a businessman or a businesswoman.

Mostly c: You love being a pop star but you are also very sensible. You can be a successful pop star because you love your music and you love your fans.

12. Изучите информацию ниже и узнайте, как пишется covering letter:

- 1. Your full address and e-mail. (*Адрес и электронная почта*)
- 2. The position or the name of the person who you are writing to and the name of the organization. (*Должность или имя человека, которому вы пишете*)

3. The greeting (*приветствие*): Dear Sir/ Madam if you don't know name. (*Уважаемый сэр/ мадам, если вы не знаете имени*)

Dear Mr/ Mrs/ Ms and the surname if you know. (*Уважаемый мистер/мисс/ миссис и фамилия , если знаете*)

4. Paragraph 1 mentions where you hear (know) about the vacancy and names the job you are applying for. (*Абзац 1 упоминает, откуда вы узнали о вакансии и наименование работы, по поводу которой вы обращаетесь*)

5. Paragraph 2 presents you to the employer, explains why you are suitable for the position. (*Абзац 2 представляет вас работодателю и объясняет, почему вы подходите на это место*)

6. Paragraph 3 mentions your previous work experience (if any), skills and abilities that make you suitable for the job and suggests ways of getting in touch with you. (*Абзац 3 упоминает ваш предыдущий опыт работы, если есть, умения и способности, которые делают вас подходящими для работы и предлагает способы контакта с вами*)

7. The ending (*окончание*): Yours faithfully if you don't know the person's name. Yours sincerely if you know. (*Преданный Вам, если вы не знаете имени работодателя. Искренне Ваш, если знаете.*)

8. Your signature. (*Ваша подпись*)

9. Your full name printed underneath. (*Ваше полное имя печатными буквами*)

13. Напишите к своему резюме сопроводительное письмо.

Test yourself

1. Вставьте в пропуски can или can't:

- a) You _____ go on holiday. It's very expensive.
- b) _____ borrow (одолжить) some money?
- c) Tony _____ come tonight. He is very busy with his homework.
- d) Jim makes great food. He _____ cook really well.
- e) It's too noisy. We _____ study well.
- f) She _____ answer the phone now; she is not at home.
- g) I know the answer; I _____ answer the question now.
- h) She is good at the piano. She _____ play the piano very well.
- i) This test is very difficult; I _____ answer any question.
- j) Maria can speak English but she _____ speak French.
- k) You _____ sleep today because you are very nervous.
- l) Olga _____ play tennis very well. She is a good tennis player.

2. Поставьте слова в правильном порядке:

- a. milk can please I the have?
- b. college can't the to today she go.
- c. languages can other speak she?
- d. can't in he letter a English write.
- e. library you this from can't the book take.
- f. vegetarian she because meat eat she's can't a.
- g. come on Sunday to they lunch can.
- h. have we taxi a can?

3. Вставьте в пропуски must или mustn't:

- a) I _____ smoke. It's bad for my health.
- b) You _____ go to the hairdresser's. Your hair is too long.
- c) My group mate _____ eat French fries and hamburgers every day.
- d) My teacher says that I _____ play the saxophone every day for four hours.
- e) Excuse me, you _____ stop here because there is a stop sign.
- f) No food in the concert hall. You _____ eat here. If you want to eat and drink you _____ go outside.
- g) You _____ make noise in the library.
- h) You _____ be late for your classes.

4. Исправьте ошибки в предложениях:

- a) He must goes home now.
- b) I mustn't making noise.
- c) Do I must be quiet?
- d) She musts do her homework.
- e) We don't must phone from the office.
- f) I mustn't writing in the book.
- g) We must to go shopping.
- h) They must pays the attention in the class.

Unit 6. My friend

1. Grammar: : а) простое настоящее время
(Present Simple Tense)

б) числительные

в) сопроводительное письмо
(a covering letter)

2. Texts

3. Dialogues

4. Test



1. Прочитайте и исправьте предложения (данная информация ложная):

Пример: The sun goes round the earth. The sun doesn't go round the earth. The earth goes round the sun.

- The sun rises in the west.
- Mice catch cats.
- Carpenters (плотники) make things from metal.
- My English teacher speaks seven foreign languages.
- Violinist plays the piano.
- My group mates study medicine.

2. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в форме Present Simple:

- She (to learn) English.
- I (to like) music.
- My brother (to go) to school.
- Michael (to do) his lessons every day.
- She (to live) in the hostel.
- After supper my sister (to go) for a walk with the dog.
- We (to visit) our grandparents very often.
- The girl (to sing) very well.
- My father (to work) at musical school.
- I usually (to have) dinner at 5 o'clock.
- He (to want) to become a teacher.
- Our mother (to come) home very late.
- His brother (to go) in for sports.
- She (to like) reading very much.
- They often (to take) a bus to get to the college.

3. Поставьте глагол в скобках в правильную форму в Present Simple:

Ken Woodson _____ (not go) to work: he only _____ (leave) his home town to go on holiday in the Caribbean. But Ken is a millionaire. He _____ (write) books about money, and how to make a lot of it. His new book is called "Easy Money: How to make money without getting out of bed". Ken _____ (live) in a large house near London. He _____ (get up) at about eight o'clock in the morning, and _____ (have breakfast) with his family. After breakfast, he _____ (drive) his children to school, and _____ (read) the newspaper in the garden until lunchtime. After lunch he _____ (buy) and _____ (sell) on the Internet. He _____ (finish) work at four o'clock when his children come home. "I've got a simple system for making money," Ken _____ (say). "It _____ (not work) for everybody ... but it _____ (work) for me!"

4. Напишите вопросы о Кене:

- (Where/ live) _____ ?
- (When/ get up) _____ ?
- (What/ do/ after breakfast) _____ ?
- (Where/ read the newspaper) _____ ?
- (Where/ go on holiday) _____ ?
- (What/ do after lunch) _____ ?

5. Задайте правильно вопрос, используя вопросительное слово в скобках:

- Irina feels tired. (Why?)
- They want to buy some presents for their friends. (Where?)
- Michel wants to catch the 6 o'clock train. (Why?)
- Julia prefers to have lunch in the canteen. (Why?)
- Every evening Peter walks with his dog. (Where?)
- As a rule I get up early every morning. (Why?)
- Snow melts (таять) in spring. (Why?)
- He studies English in London (Where?)

- i) I hate loud and noisy music. (Why?)
- j) Ann usually helps her little brother with mathematics. (How?)
- k) The Browns always go to the seaside in summer. (Where?)
- l) Jane plays the piano every evening. (When?)

6. Перед прочтением текста ответьте на вопрос: *Who can you call a friend?*

Vocabulary

Слово	Транскрипция	Перевод	Пример
loyalty	['lɔɪəltɪ]	верность	I always value loyalty in people
playfellow	['pleɪ, feləu]	партнёр в развлечениях	What's the difference between a playfellow and a helpmate?
helpmate	['helpmeɪt]	помощник	
to stress	[stres]	подчеркивать	She stressed the most important things
dear	[diə]	дорогой	My parents are very dear to me
to make friends		подружиться	I hope they will make friends
hazel	[heɪzəl]	светло-карий	My brother has got hazel eyes
sincere	[sɪn'sɪə]	искренний	Are you a sincere person?
open-hearted	[,əʊpən'hɑ:tɪd]	открытый	You don't often meet open-hearted people now
amusing	[ə'mju:zɪŋ]	забавный, занимательный	The cat is very amusing
to let down		предавать	He easily lets people down
to cool down		остынуть, охладеть	She needs some time to cool down
to keep away from		держаться подальше	You should keep away from her – she is really angry.

drawback	['drɔ:bæk]	недостаток	The work has a lot of drawbacks
exception	[ɪk'sepʃən]	исключение	What exceptions from this rule do you know?
to permit	['pɜ:mit]	разрешать	Your mother will not permit to take the dog home
to interfere	[,ɪntə'fɪə]	мешать, вмешиваться	Don't interfere with me!

My friend

To begin with, a man can have different friends. The English say that man's best friend is his dog. Sometimes we say that books are our best friends.

I think I am not a person who makes friends too quickly or too easily. I agree that the old friend is better than the two new ones. I am loyal to the friends I make and I expect the same **loyalty** in turn.

I'd like to **stress** that a real friend is not only a **playfellow** or a **helpmate**. As the proverb puts it, a friend in need is a friend indeed. To my mind, a friend is a person **dear** to you, whom you trust and respect. I am lucky to have got such a friend as Helen. I **made friends** with her in the kindergarten and our friendship has been lasting since.

At first I would like to tell you a few words about Helen's appearance. She is a very good-looking girl, with beautiful blond hair and bright wide-opened **hazel** eyes.

You need just to have a look at her to understand that she is a kind, **sincere** and **open-hearted** girl. She is lively, **amusing** and always interesting. She is always the centre of attention, but she is well-balanced and doesn't let it go to her head. If she promises something, she always keeps her word. I am sure she will never **let me down**.

We have many common interests. We both like reading books, going to the theatre, playing tennis. We both dream to become musicians. Moreover, our tastes do not differ, in fact, they are the same.

Lena often helps me with my English as she did better than me at school.

Sometimes she is too quick to get angry and too slow to **cool down**. When she loses her temper, it is better to **keep away from** her. In fact, any person has certain **drawbacks**, and neither she nor I are the **exceptions** from

this general rule. But we do our best not to **permit** them to **interfere** with our friendship which I hope will last forever.

7. В какой части текста можно найти следующую информацию:

- a) Helen's appearance.
- b) Helen's studies.
- c) The author's opinion about friendship.
- d) Helen's character.
- e) Similarities between two friends
- f) Proverbs and sayings about friends

8. Ответьте на вопросы:

- a) When did the author make friends with her best friend? What's the friend's name?
- b) What does Helen look like?
- c) What can you say about her character? What does the author appreciate in her?
- d) Are the girls different? Similar?
- e) What is loyalty? Do you think it's important?

9. Закончите предложения:

- a) A friend in need ...
- b) Man's best friend is...
- c) The old friend is...
- d) A real friend is...

С каким высказыванием Вы согласны / не согласны? Почему? Дайте распространенный ответ.

10. Пройдите тест «Are you a good friend?» и прокомментируйте результат:

1. Your friend wants to borrow your new trainers but you don't want to lend them to anyone. What do you say?

- a) "Buy your own trainers!"
- b) "Sorry, but I don't want to lend them to anyone."
- c) "Yes, of course."

2. When you are alone in your friend's bedroom, you see her diary. Do you read it?

- a) Yes.

- b) No. That's a terrible thing to do.
- c) I read a little but then I stop.

3. Your friend phones you at 7 p.m. He is very upset because he can't study for a test. You have tickets to go and see your favourite band in concert tonight. Do you:

- a) Tell him to start studying earlier next time?
- b) Miss the concert and go and help him?
- c) Get up early to help him in the morning?

4. You see your best friend's boy/girlfriend kissing someone else. Do you tell him/her?

- a) No. It's none of my business.
- b) Yes.
- c) No. I don't want to upset him/her.

5. You and your best friend try to get into a music band. They ask him/her to play, but not you. What do you do?

- a) Tell him/her not to join the team.
- b) Say, "Well done!" and go and watch all the matches.
- c) Be angry for a few days, then go and watch all the matches.

KEY:

Mostly a: You don't have many friends, do you? You are very selfish. Friendship can be fun, but sometimes it's hard work.

Mostly b: You're the best friend in the world. When your friend is happy, you're happy too.

Mostly c: You have lots of friends, but maybe you don't have one special friend. It's a good idea to be more honest with your friends.

11. Прочитайте информацию ниже и узнайте, что такое covering letter и для чего его писать:

Сопроводительное письмо (covering letter), очень важная составляющая ваших документов при поиске работы. Именно с этого текста начинается ваше знакомство с потенциальным работодателем. Именно этот документ формирует первое впечатление и то настроение, с которым работодатель будет изучать ваше резюме. Поэтому стоит уделить составлению covering letter особое внимание.

Его цель – объяснить HR-менеджеру, почему вы высылаете свое резюме на вакансию в данной компании, и указать, какая информация

из резюме демонстрирует, что вы подходящий кандидат на эту позицию.

Умелое использование сопроводительного письма предоставляет кандидату ряд преимуществ:

Резюме – «презентационный материал», который вы высылаете в десятки компаний. В сопроводительном письме можно указать причины, по которым вы обращаетесь именно к данному работодателю, и то, чем вас привлекает открытая вакансия.

Грамотно составленное сопроводительное письмо поможет вашему резюме выделиться в массе других обращений, ежедневно получаемых сотрудниками службы персонала.

12. Работа с песней:

- Проверьте, знаете ли вы слова в рамке:

knock lonely tears lost spin win makeup

- Послушайте песню и отметьте глаголы, которые вы слышите в 3 лице единственном числе. Запишите эту форму:

wake up	
knock	
wait for	
cry	
miss	
spin	
keep	
happen	
come	
do	

- Послушайте припев и впишите пропущенные слова:

CHORUS:

She's so lucky, she's _____

But she cry, cry, cries in her lonely heart, thinking

If there's nothing missing _____

Then why do these tears come _____

Lost in an image, in a dream

But there's no one there to wake her up

And the world is spinning, and she keeps on winning

But tell me what happens when it stops?

They go...

"Isn't she _____, this Hollywood girl?"

And they say...

- Послушайте песню еще раз и отметьте строчки ниже в том порядке, в каком слышите:

Knock, knock, knock on the door	
"Isn't she lovely, this Hollywood girl?"	
This is a story about a girl named Lucky...	
It's you they're all waiting for	
"Best actress, and the winner is...Lucky!"	
Early morning, she wakes up	
"Oh my god...here she comes!"	
It's time for makeup, perfect smile	
She is so lucky, but why does she cry?	
outside the arena waiting for Lucky"	
If there's nothing missing in her life	
They go...	
Why do tears come at night?	
And they say...	
Isn't she lucky, this Hollywood girl?	
"I'm Roger Johnson for Pop News standing	

Test yourself

1. Изучите информацию в таблице и выполните упражнения:

	City	Job	Languages	Hobbies
Oleg	Maykop	Fashion design student	Russian, German	Cooking, ballet, reading
John	New York	English teacher	English, French	Watching football, playing the guitar
Maria	London	Secretary	English, Chinese, Spanish	Painting, going to the gym

Nastya	Moscow	Music teacher	Russian, English	Playing tennis, playing the violin
--------	--------	---------------	---------------------	---------------------------------------

2. Используя Present Simple и информацию об Олеге, закончите предложения:

- He _____ (live) in Maykop.
- He _____ (study) fashion design.
- He _____ (speak) Russian and German.
- He _____ (like) cooking and ballet.

3. Напишите предложения о Джоне, Марии и Насте:

- John _____ (teach).
- He _____ (live).
- _____ (speak).
- _____ (play).
- Maria _____ (live).
- She _____ (speak).
- _____ (work).
- _____ (go to the gym).
- Nastya _____ (speak).
- She _____ (live).
- _____ (teach).
- _____ (play).

4. Используя информацию об Олеге и Джоне напишите правильные короткие ответы:

- Does Oleg come from Japan? _____
- Does he study economics? _____
- Does he speak English? _____
- Does he like ballet? _____
- Does John come from the USA? _____
- Does he teach English? _____
- Does he speak Chinese? _____
- Does he play the guitar? _____

Unit 7. Books in my life



1. Grammar: Модальный глагол should

2. Texts

3. Сопроводительное письмо (a covering letter)

4. Tests

1. Подставьте в предложения *should* или *shouldn't*:

- Students _____ come to class every day.
- Students _____ miss classes.
- We _____ waste our money on things we don't need.
- It's raining. You _____ take your umbrella.
- Jimmy, you _____ pull the cat's tail!
- People _____ be cruel to animals.
- Your plane leaves at 8.00. You _____ get to the airport by 7.00.
- Life is short. We _____ waste our time.
- You _____ smoke in a public place.
- We _____ cross a street at the crossroads.
- When you go to New York City, you _____ see a play on Broadway.
- You _____ walk alone on city streets after midnight. It's dangerous.
- When you go to a football game, you _____ throw things on the field.
- When you go to Bangkok, you _____ visit the Floating Market.

2. Вы даете другу совет. Используйте *should* или *shouldn't*:

Пример: I always cough because I smoke a lot. *You should stop smoking.*

- I have a bad toothache.
- I have problems in learning English.
- I'm going to visit Greece.
- I'm a newcomer at this university.
- I'm a 13-year-old teenager and I need advice how to become a good person and live a happy life.
- I have a job interview tomorrow.
- I'm sleepy.

3. Напишите о своем родном городе, используя should or shouldn't:

I'm a tourist. I want to visit your native city. Is it a good place to visit or not? Why? What should I do when I'm there? Where should I go? What should I see? What shouldn't I do? Are there places I shouldn't visit? Will I enjoy the visit?

4. Перед прочтением текста ответьте на вопрос: What kind of books are popular today and why?

Vocabulary

Слово	Транскрипция	Перевод	Пример
temper	['tempə]	характер, нрав	She really has a temper!
inner confidence	['ɪnə 'kɒnfɪdəns]	внутренняя уверенность	I think you lack some inner confidence
diverse	[daɪ'vɜ:s]	разнообразный	
gamut	['gæmət]	гамма, диапазон	The gamut of opinions is very wide
point of view	[pɔɪnt əvju:]	точка зрения	What is your point of view?
assignment	[ə'saɪnmənt]	задание	Your assignment is to finish these sentences
a contemporary	[kən'tempərəɪ]	сверстник, современник	This writer is your contemporary
to value	['vælju:]	ценить	I really value your talent!
faithful	['feɪθfəl]	верный	I admit that he is a very faithful friend
to admit	[əd'mɪt]	признавать	
to lack	[læk]	не хватать	I assert that this book lacks sense
to assert	[ə'sɜ:t]	утверждать	
to bear in heart	[beə ɪn hɑ:t]	хранить в сердце	I will bear in mind this day
incurable illness	[ɪn'kjʊərəbl 'ɪlnəs]	неизлечимая болезнь	He suffers from incurable illness
to penetrate	['penɪtreɪt]	проникать	He has a talent to penetrate into

			people's mind and soul
to reveal	[rɪ'veɪl]	раскрывать	The book reveals the real feelings of people
to sympathize with	['sɪmpəθaɪz]	сочувствовать	I always sympathize with Tolstoy's characters.

Books in my life

Books can fit almost every need, **temper**, or interest. Books are more personal and more impersonal than professors. Books have an **inner confidence** which individuals seldom show. Books are infinitely **diverse**; they run the **gamut** of human activity. Books can express every **point of view**; if you want a different point of view, you can read a different book. Reading is probably the most important skill you will need for success in your studies. You will have to read large **assignments** in different subjects with varying degrees of detail and difficulty. If you read inaccurately, you will fail to understand some of the information and ideas you read. If you read slowly, you will have to spend too much time reading your assignments so that your other work may suffer.

I'm fond of reading. Usually I borrow books from the library, but I have a lot of them at home, too. I like to read books about the history of our country, about famous people and the life of my **contemporaries** abroad. Literature means much in my life. It helps to form the character and the world outlook, to understand life better.

There are some names in Russian and foreign literatures that are very dear to me. In Russian literature I **value** Ivan Sergeyevich Turgenev highly. For me he is a real intellectual and aristocrat, a man of culture, devoted to literature, music and painting. Though he lived abroad for a long time he didn't stop to be a Russian writer for a moment.

He created a number of national characters in his books. The image of Turgenev's woman, deeply feeling, **faithful** and tender is an ideal of a Russian woman for me. It doesn't lose its charm even today. Turgenev's descriptions of nature are delightful too. Take for example his "Byezhin Prairie", "Torrents of spring" etc.

Turgenev's prose is very poetic. His style is perfect; his dialogues are easy-read, interesting, life-like, and yet always significant. One may think that Turgenev is too balanced, too poetic for the new age, but one must

admit that these are the qualities we badly **lack** today.

Of the present day writers and poets I like Eugene Evtushenko, Valentin Rasputin, Valentin Pikul, Boris Vasilyev, Tatyana Tolstaya, Andrei Dementyev. Their books are very humane and realistic. They **assert** high moral principles into life. And this is very important nowadays.

My favorite foreign writer is O'Henry. In childhood I was deeply impressed by his story "The Last Leaf". Since then I **bear in my heart** the image of a young girl suffering from **incurable illness** and her friends doing everything they can to give her hope and bring back to life. The author **penetrates** deeply into a person's soul and **reveals** its best qualities. He obviously **sympathizes with** common people, describes their feelings to other people, their warm-heartedness and kindness

5. Замените выделенное слово синонимом:

- a) You will remember your student years forever.
- b) The task was very difficult.
- c) I can't understand your opinion.
- d) She hasn't got any delicacy!
- e) The choice of books in that shop is various.
- f) I say that you can't work here!
- g) This situation showed his character.

6. Закончите предложения:

- a) Books are...
- b) If you mention inner confidence, I can say that...
- c) Reading is probably the most important skill... because...
- d) A very important thing fact about books is...
- e) I like to read books...
- f) Of the present day writers and poets I like...
- g) My favorite foreign writer is...

7. В каких частях текста можно найти следующую информацию:

- a) "The Last Leaf";
- b) famous Russian writers;
- c) importance of reading;
- d) characteristics of a foreign writer;
- e) peculiarities of the writer's style;
- f) books in the author's life

Выделите основные идеи, составьте развернутый план текста.

8. Заполните анкету:

HOW MUCH DO YOU READ?

1. Do you like reading? Yes No	5. What kinds of book do you like reading? Science fiction stories Horror stories Romantic stories Adventure stories Books about animals Books about sport Books about travel Recipes
2. Do you ever read Newspapers Magazines Dictionaries Books Comic books	6. Do you usually read In the kitchen On the way to college At work/ college In the transport In the doctor's waiting room In bed On holiday On long journeys
3. How often do you read a newspaper? Never Every day Once or twice a week Occasionally (случайно)	7. Do you always finish a book? Yes, always Yes, usually No, not always No, hardly ever
4. Do you read Because reading is homework For your job For pleasure	

9. Прочитайте и переведите covering letter:

203 Sovetskaya Street,

Maykop, 385000

e-mail: alex@vladnet.ru

15th May 2019

The Manager,

Happy Pizza Restaurant,

10 Lenin Square,

Maykop, 385000

Dear Sir/ Madam,

I am writing in reply to your advertisement in our local newspaper *Komersant* for salespeople to work in your new outlet.

At the moment I am a third-year student at college of arts in Maykop studying music. I would like to work for you in order to experience. At first hand, an organization which has western roots but has developed for the last decade very successfully in Russia. I have been impressed by the service provided by your staff. I am hoping that I shall now have a chance to help give this sort of service to other customers.

Apart from helping on the farms in my home village at harvest time, I have had no real work experience yet, but from my farm work I know how to work in a team. However, I hope that you will be kind enough to give me an interview so that I can explain myself better. I have also given my e-mail address above so that you can contract me that way if you wish.

I am enclosing my CV for your consideration.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours faithfully,
Alexander Popov

10. Пройдите тест: "What kind of books is for you?" и прокомментируйте результат:

1. Which kind of books do you like?

- a) Philosophy
- b) Psychological detective stories
- c) Fantasy and science fiction
- d) Novels

2. What can you say about yourself?

- a) I'm a dreamer.
- b) I'm an analyst.
- c) I'm a realistic person.
- d) I'm a romantic person.

3. You have a problem. You think about it all the time because you:

a) Want to see the situation from different points of view (разных точек зрения).

b) Want to understand your role in the situation.

c) Want to find the reasons.

d) Just like to think about it.

4. When you read a book, you:

a) Imagine that you are the main character.

b) Analyze the situation.

c) Feel like a scientist who has an experiment.

d) Just enjoy the plot (сюжет).

5. You will definitely read a book if the main character is:

a) Very strange not like other people.

b) A crazy person.

c) You don't care who. The story is important.

d) Is like you (похож на тебя).

6. You will like the book if:

a) It has a philosophical conclusion.

b) The ending is very sad and unfair.

c) The ending is unpredictable.

d) It has a happy end.

KEY:

Mostly a: Haruki Murakami. The most famous Japanese writer whose stories are deep and surrealistic.

Mostly b: Chuck Palanik. A crazy genius who is famous for his alternative literary works.

Mostly c: Steven King. The most famous American writer who is well-known for his thrillers and horror stories.

Mostly d: Paolo Coelho. One of the most popular writers in the world. His stories are simple, philosophical and with the happy endings.

Test yourself

1. Вставьте в пропуски should или shouldn't:

a. We _____ invite the Browns to our party. They are really nice people.

b. You _____ forget about her birthday again.

- c. You _____ go to the theatre when you are in Vienna. It's great.
- d. The teacher usually says to me, "You _____ get up earlier because you are late again!"
- e. You _____ stay out very late.
- f. He _____ work more seriously.
- g. All of us _____ read much.
- h. You _____ practice you English every day.

2. Закончите правила для студентов и преподавателя, используя should/ shouldn't:

Rules for students:

- a. _____ come to class every week.
- b. _____ use mobile phones in a class.
- c. _____ be late.
- d. _____ answer questions voluntarily (добровольно).
- e. _____ forget their textbooks.
- f. _____ forget to do their homework.
- g. _____ speak English in class.

Rules for the teacher:

- a. _____ make a mistake in student's names.
- b. _____ speak clearly.
- c. _____ come to class every week.
- d. _____ be late for class.

Unit 8. Art in my life



1. Grammar: Present Continuous

2. Texts

3. Рекомендательное письмо (a letter of recommendation)

4. Test

1. Прочитайте и переведите, обращая внимание на употребление времен:

- a) Listen! The teacher's explaining a very difficult thing. She always explains difficult things carefully.
- b) My best friend lives a long way from me, so I can't visit him very often, but we usually call each other twice a week.
- c) - Hello! I can't hear you. Who's calling?
- d) John speaks three foreign languages. Just now he's speaking French on the telephone.
- e) I always drive my wife to work. The road's bad today, so **I'm driving very carefully.**

2. Напишите ing – форму от следующих глаголов и прочитайте:

Meet, mend, test, fetch, listen, show, explain, do, ask, answer, read, tell, work, write, translate, drive, give, smoke, take, make, have, prepare, dance, stop, put, sit, get, swim, begin, travel, study, copy, play, say, stay, pay, try, lie, die.

3. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Present Continuous:

- a) My book (to lie) on the table.
- b) The doctor and her patient (to talk).
- c) We (to cook) dinner. My mother (to make) a salad.
- d) A young man (to drive) a car. He (to listen) music.
- e) My grandfather (to read) a book.
- f) You (to have) a break?
- g) She still (to sing).

4. Изучите новые слова, прочитайте текст и ответьте на вопрос: What kinds of art do you know and which of them do you like most?

Vocabulary

Слово	Транскрипция	Перевод	Пример
to enrich	[ɪnˈrɪʃ]	обогащать	Art enriches man's mind and soul
prominent	[ˈprɒmɪnənt]	выдающийся	He is a prominent writer of our century
to attract	[əˈtrækt]	привлекать	Opera attracts me more than theatre
to star	[stɑː]	играть главные роли	Who stars in this film?
to look forward to (Ving)		ждать с нетерпением	I'm looking forward to meeting you!
puppet show	[ˈpʊpɪtʃəʊ]	кукольное представление	Frankly speaking, I hate puppet shows
It goes without saying		Не стоит и говорить, что...	It goes without saying art is very important in our life
festive	[ˈfestɪv]	праздничный	Was it a festive event?
box-office	[ˈbɒks, ɒfɪs]	касса	You must go to the box office if you need the tickets
stalls	[stɔːlz]	места в партере	The stalls are usually not empty
upper-circle	[ˈʌpə ˈsɜːkl]	балкон	Do you want the seats in the upper-circle, in the pit or in the box?
pit	[pɪt]	партер	
box	[bɒks]	ложа	
conductor	[kənˈdʌktə]	дирижер	He is a famous conductor

Art in my life

Art plays an important role in our life. In the variety of its forms – cinema, television, theatre, music, and literature – it develops our artistic taste and helps to appreciate beauty, to solve the eternal problem of good and evil. It **enriches** our life emotionally and spiritually.

Hundreds of years ago theatre was the only attraction and enjoyed universal popularity. But with the invention of cinema, radio and TV theatre has lost its **prominent** position. Now it is television that **attracts** millions. Theatre has become the entertainment for the elite, a fashionable pastime for those who really love it. To get tickets to the best theatres where famous actors **star** is almost impossible.

Some people enjoy occasional visits to the theatre. They **look forward to** seeing an opera, a ballet, a comedy, a **puppet** or a mime **show**, a music or a variety show. **It goes without saying** visiting a theatre is much more a **festive** event than going to the cinema.

Theatres are very much the same everywhere. Passing through the door you come to the **box-office**, where tickets are sold. If you want to get tickets for the first night you'd better take them in advance. The best seats at theatres are in the **stalls** and the **upper-circle**. Then comes the **pit** and the last of all is the gallery, where the seats are the cheapest. **Boxes** of course are the most expensive. Most theatres have good orchestras and popular **conductors**.

When you go to the opera for example you can get the best of everything: an excellent orchestra, famous conductors, celebrated singers and a well-dressed audience. But if you are not fond of music and singing, opera won't interest you. Frankly speaking **I'm not so keen on** opera myself. Drama and ballet are more to my liking.

5. Соотнесите слово с его определением:

Слово	Определение
1) prominent	a) relating to a festival
2) conductor	b) a man who directs the performance of an orchestra
3) box-office	c) the expression of human creative skill and imagination (in forms of painting, sculpture, literature, music, etc.)
4) to star	d) have a main role in a film, play, or other show
5) festive	e) important; famous
6) box	f) a large group of musicians who play different instruments together
7) orchestra	g) a separate section reserved for a group of people in a
8) ticket	
9) art	

	theatre h) a place at a theatre or cinema where you can buy or reserve tickets i) a small, official card which shows that you have paid to enter a place (a theatre or a sports ground)
--	---

6. Ответьте на вопросы:

- Why is art so important for people?
- What is more popular now: TV, theatre or cinema? Why?
- Why is visiting a theatre is more festive than going to the cinema?
- Do you often go to the theatre? What performances do you enjoy?
- What seats do you usually choose?
- What is the most important factor in a good performance?

7. В какой части текста можно найти информацию:

- seats at the theatre;
- the importance of art in our life;
- types of art;
- opera;
- types of theatrical performances;
- TV vs. theatre;

8. Придумайте заголовки к каждой части текста и перескажите его, пользуясь получившимся планом.

9. Прочитайте информацию ниже о рекомендательных письмах (A letter of recommendation):

Немаловажным документом, сопровождающим резюме, может стать рекомендательное письмо от вашего предыдущего работодателя или преподавателя с места учебы.

Чаще всего у нужных вам рекомендателей не хватает времени, чтобы составить шаблон письма самим, но они готовы его подписать, так что приготовьтесь к тому, что составлять письмо придется именно вам.

Рекомендательное письмо включает:

- Заголовок;
- описание, как долго и в каком качестве вас знает рекомендатель;
- подтверждение факта работы/учебы/стажировки;

- описание ваших обязанностей, оценку их выполнения и профессиональные достижения;
- важные личные характеристики (описание сильных сторон);
- причины увольнения (этот пункт заполняется по желанию), если ответ не указан в рекомендательном письме, вы должны быть готовы назвать причину вашего ухода из компании устно;
- непосредственно рекомендация;
- контактные координаты рекомендателя: Ф.И.О, должность, телефон, электронный адрес;
- если рекомендация подается на бумаге, то ее лучше сделать на бланке компании, заверив печатью и подписью.

В российской практике деловой переписки в начале документа необходимо указывать, что это “Рекомендательное письмо”. В американских же рекомендательных письмах это словосочетание указывается очень редко. Там рекомендательное письмо оформляется как сопроводительное, то есть сначала пишется адрес, потом дата написания письма и обращение (чаще всего фраза “To whom it may concern”, русский эквивалент которой “Заинтересованным лицам”).

10. Пройдите тест «What can you say about your cultural life this month?» и прокомментируйте результат:

1. How many films have you seen?

- 10
- 4
- none

2. How many times have you been to the theatre?

- 4
- 1
- not once

3. How often do you watch TV?

- every day
- on weekends
- not at all

4. How many concerts have you been to?

- 3
- 1
- none

5. How many exhibitions have you been to?

- a) 3
- b) 1
- c) none

6. How many times have you been to a disco?

- a) 4
- b) 1
- c) not once

7. How many times have you been to a café?

- a) 4
- b) 1
- c) not once

8. How many parties have you been to?

- a) 6
- b) 2
- c) none

9. How many times have you been to the country?

- a) 4
- b) 2
- c) not once

10. How often have you gone skating/skiing?

- a) 8
- b) 4
- c) 1

11. How often have you stayed home in the evening?

- a) most of the time
- b) sometimes
- c) hardly ever

KEY:

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1) a-10, b-5, c-1 | 2) a-10, b-5, c-1 |
| 3) a-10, b-5, c-1 | 4) a-10, b-5, c-1 |
| 6) a-10, b-5, c-1 | 5) a-10, b-5, c-1 |
| 7) a-10, b-5, c-1 | 8) a-10, b-5, c-1 |
| 9) a-10, b-5, c-1 | 10) a-10, b-5, c-1 |
| 11) a-1, b-5, c-10 | |

110-80. You have had no time for studies this month, have you? Take care. What do you think about your exams? Life isn't only having fun.

80-40. You've enjoyed yourself this month, haven't you?

40-10. Life has been a little dull this month, hasn't it?

Test yourself

1. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Present Continuous:

- a) Timothy (to feed) his dog.
- b) Nancy (to paint) her kitchen.
- c) Our neighbors (to wash) their car.
- d) What she (to do) now? – She (to dance).
- e) What he (to do) at the moment? – He (to fix) his instrument.
- f) They (to have) a big dinner together.
- g) I (to do) my homework.
- h) John and his friends (to go) to the library.
- i) Ann (to sit) at her desk. She (to study) the history of music.
- j) The old man (to walk) around the room.
- k) You (to have) break?
- l) What language you (to study)?
- m) What they (to talk) about?
- n) It still (to rain). I (to open) an umbrella.
- o) John (to play) computer games.

2. Поставьте слова в правильном порядке:

- a) raining It not is anymore. up It clearing is the is and sun shining.
- b) The playing band in jazz the is park. A of lot are music people to listening the.
- c) Only sitting in a shop people seven are coffee. And five are only people waiting in a queue (очередь).

Unit 9. Cinema. Theater. Painting.

1. Texts
2. Dialogues
3. Grammar: Articles



Read the text and answer the given questions Cinema

Cinema plays an important role in the life of any society. It is an available popular form of art. Lots of people find going to the cinema one of the best ways of spending their leisure time. The movie audience is predominantly a young one.

Due to numerous video facilities, cinema attendances have declined sharply. But there is no denying the fact that the cinema-going habit is still a strong one.

No matter how large the place you live in is (whether it's a big city or a small provincial town, or even a settlement) there's most likely to be a cinema there.

There are such genres of feature films as the western, the thriller, the musical, the drama and the comedy. The performance lasts for two or three hours and most cinemas have at least 4 performances a day. There is no doubt that a good cinema show is an excellent entertainment and quite cheap. Of late cinema screens in this country have been dominated by films produced in the USA. And this tendency is growing.

As for me, I'm fond of going to the cinema. It's a pity, I don't always have time for it. It's an open secret that we live in a very difficult time now. But people do need something amusing and pleasant, something to laugh at. That's why I give my preference to comedies. The last comedy, I saw, is «Crocodile Dandy». The film tells about amusing adventures of a young lovely woman — reporter and a strong and brave crocodile hunter. At first, their relations were not friendly. She even looked down on him and he in return neglected her. But after he rescued her out of some difficult situations, their relations became more friendly. A happy end is an essential feature of American films. The same is true of this comedy. The main characters fall in love with each other in the end of the film.

Questions:

1. How do lots of people find going to the cinema?

2. Who makes up the movie audience?
3. Why have cinema attendances declined sharply?
4. Is the cinema-going habit still a strong one?
5. What genres of feature films are there?
6. How many performances have many cinemas a day?
7. What films have cinema screens in this country been dominated by?
8. Are you fond of going to the cinema?
9. In what time do we live now?
10. What do you give your preference to?
11. What does the film you saw last tell?
12. What is an essential feature of American films?

Vocabulary:

to spend one's leisure time — проводить свое свободное время

movie audience — киноаудитория, кинозрители

predominantly — по преимуществу, главным образом

video facilities — видео-салон

to emerge — появляться, возникать

cinema-going habit — привычка ходить в кино

a settlement — поселок

adventures — приключения

grown-ups — взрослые

not without pleasure — не без удовольствия

to include — включать

feature film — художественный фильм

genre — жанр

western — вестерн

thriller — триллер

performance — сеанс

entertainment — развлечение

cinema screens — киноэкран

to dominate — превалировать, занимать ведущее место

to be fond of — любить что-либо, нравиться кому-либо

it's a pity — жаль, к сожалению

it's an open secret — ни для кого не секрет, что...

to give preference to smth. — отдавать предпочтение чему-либо

amusing adventures — забавные приключения

woman-reporter — женщина-репортер

hunter — охотник

to look down on smb. — смотреть свысока, презирать кого-либо
to rescue smb. out of smth. — спасти кого-либо
an essential feature — важная черта
to fall in love with each other — влюбиться

Julia Roberts

When Julia Roberts won the 2001 Best Actress Oscar for her performance as self-made lawyer and Woman Of The People Erin Brokovich, the award seemed to reflect a popular acceptance that she had finally arrived as a "serious" actress. Due to the outrageous success of *Pretty Woman*, eleven years before, people had considered her to be most at home being charming in romantic comedies (and, by God, was she charming). For long periods her love life was scrutinised more avidly than her films. And then there were the ever-increasing wage-packets that saw her not only as Hollywood's most sought-after female headliner but also a major rival to the likes of Cruise, Gibson and Schwarzenegger. Throughout the Nineties, for all her efforts to widen her scope, she was seen primarily as a movie star, hardly as an actress at all. It was forgotten that actually, as the doomed Shelby in *Steel Magnolias*, she'd been Oscar-nominated for a dramatic role before the *Pretty Woman* explosion blinded us all.

She was born Julie Fiona Roberts in Atlanta, Georgia, on October 28, 1967, into a very large extended family of English, Welsh, Scottish and Irish extraction (Roberts legend has it that some Cherokee also crept into the gene pool at some point). Her father, Walter, was a genuine outsider, not sharing the conservative, macho values of his farming-stock family. Instead, he was artistic and sensitive, wearing tight clothes with a European cut, even daring to become a drama student. Having joined the air force to take advantage of the recent GI Bill that gave a free education to those in the armed forces, he wound up at the Keesler base at Biloxi, Mississippi. Here, in 1955 auditioning for a stage production of *George Washington Slept Here*, he won both a role and the heart of the play's vivacious blonde ingenue, Betty Lou Bredemus.

Betty Lou, born in Minneapolis and partly of Swedish blood, had studied drama and worked in stock companies before, like Walter, making use of the GI Bill. She and Walter would marry and move back to Atlanta, where they'd have three kids - Eric, Lisa and Julie. They'd also establish and run a children's theatre at their home and, being amongst the first whites to defy Georgia's colour lines, their pupils would include the children of Martin



Luther King. It's rumoured that, given the theatre was not profitable, the Kings not only sponsored it but actually paid the costs of young Julie's birth at the Crawford Long Hospital. Sadly, she would never speak to the great peacemaker, who was assassinated in Memphis before she was 6 months old.

Julie's first years were spent in a 2-storey house in middle-class midtown Atlanta. Here, she'd watch the theatre workshops while Eric and Lisa would join in (she'd later claim the only acting advice she got from her father was "Don't ever say anything unless it means something"). Unfortunately, the financial situation exerted so much pressure on Walter and Betty Lou that their marriage began to crack. Usually charming and charismatic, he became occasionally abusive. She, in turn, was not faithful. They'd split when Julie was just 4. Walter would remain in Atlanta with Eric (then 16), taking a job selling vacuum cleaners in a department store to make ends meet. Betty Lou would move with the girls to Smyrna, a suburb just out of town to the north-west. Here Betty would become a church secretary, then a real estate agent, quickly getting married to Michael Motes (in 1976, the union would provide Julie with a half-sister, Nancy).

In Smyrna, Julie would attend the Fitzhugh Lee Elementary School, Griffin Middle School and Campbell High School. She learned to ride at the riding school opened by her paternal grandfather on his retirement, and loved animals in general, following the local vet on his rounds and often returning home with stray or injured creatures. At school, she would be teased for her big mouth and glasses and, according to Eric, would be given a hard time at home by her step-father (though Julia herself would never mention the subject). Though she would occasionally take part in Shakespeare plays put on by English teacher David Boyd (she'd also play Elizabeth Dole in an election skit), there were no official drama classes that would encourage her to follow in her parents' footsteps. There was, though, tennis - she was on the school team - and poetry. An insecure girl, she became convinced that one of her teachers disliked her and asked if, as she wasn't going to pass in that subject anyway, she might spend the class-time in the library. She was given permission and spent the time reading, making several important discoveries, in particular Walt Whitman's classic collection of poetry, *Leaves Of Grass*. She would read this every day for months, later growing to love the works of Faulkner, Hardy, Hemingway and F. Scott Fitzgerald.

Two particular events in this period left a deep and lasting mark. One was the death from cancer of her father, when he was just 47 and she was just ten. Walter had died disillusioned and unfulfilled, making young Julie desperate to make a success of herself (in fact, she later claimed this event was like a re-birth). The other was the sudden breakthrough of her brother, Eric. Having scored a role in the soap *Another World* in 1977, the following

year he was a hit in King Of The Gypsies (with Shelley Winters and a young Susan Sarandon), his hot run continuing through The Pope Of Greenwich village to a 1985 Oscar nomination for Runaway Train. His example showed her what was possible and how it could be done.

Dialogues

- Gregory: Hello, Susan. How do you feel about going to the movies today?
- Susan: Oh, great idea! I have not visited cinema for ages. I'll go with pleasure. What cinema are we going to?
- G: As for me, I really like "The Stealth". It's always very clean there, the sessions start on time, and the sound is fantastic. They say that they have installed a new sound system recently.
- S: Great. And what movie?
- G: Today they show several films. What kind of genre do you prefer? Comedy? Fantasy? Action?
- S: Honestly, I like melodramas more. But I will also watch comedy with pleasure. But I do not really like horror and militants.
- G: Great. Today they show a wonderful film. I think you'll like it. This is a romantic comedy "Midnight in Paris". Have you heard about it?
- S: Yes, I've recently watched the advertisement of this film, and I really liked the plot. What a coincidence that we will go to this film!
- G: And I have not seen any commercials. Can you describe what this film is about?
- S: Oh, this film is about one eccentric who was sure he was not born in his time and that he had to live a hundred years ago.
- G: And what happens to him?
- S: He went to France with his beloved woman, and got into the past. There he met many celebrities of the time, and did not want to go back.
- G: An interesting story. And do not you remember who the director of the picture is?
- S: Of course I do. Woody Allen. I love his films.
- G: Yes, he is really a talented director and screenwriter.
- C: And Owen Wilson plays the lead role.
- G: Really? Cool actor! I've seen a lot of his films and he always plays perfectly.
- S: I think, today we will see one more such wonderful film.
- G: The session starts at 7 pm. We can stop by for coffee before the start.
- S: Good idea.

- G: Then I'll come after you at 6. See you.
- S: I'm looking forward to it.

1. Определите, в каких случаях при переводе на английский язык перед выделенными существительными следовало бы поставить неопределенный артикль.

1. В порт прибыл **пароход**. 2. **Пароход** уже прибыл. 3. **День** был чудесный. 4. Это был чудесный **день**. 5. **Письмо** отправлено и **телеграмма** тоже. 6. Вчера я получил **письмо** и **телеграмму** от своего школьного товарища. 7. Я живу в большом новом **доме**. 8. **Дом** мне понравился, а **сад** – нет. 9. **Книгу** я прочитал с большим интересом. 10. Это **книга** или **журнал**?

2. Прочитайте вслух следующие слова и объясните, по каким правилам они читаются.

- a) note, lot, lone, nod, code, cot, tone, cope, dot, sock, hot, pope, doll, bop, bone, tool, moon, look, doom, took, fool, cool, shook, loop, cook, choose, hook, sport, torn, corn, gorge, cork, or, fork
- b) lead, steel, meat, bet, lest, tip, tiny, type, myth, mice, stay, plain, star, farm, cart, cell, cod, sing, cling, bank, rank, spin.

3. Read the following tongue-twisters and learn them.

1. Never trouble trouble
Till the trouble troubles you.
It only doubles trouble,
And troubles others too.

2. Robert Rowley rolled around roll round,
A round roll Robert Rowley rolled round;
Where rolled the round roll Robert Rowley rolled round?

Text Theater

The 20th century made great changes into the theatre. Cinema, radio, television, video altered the course of the major performing arts and created the new ones. But still there are hundreds of puppet theatres, conservatories and philharmonics, musical comedy theatres, drama theatres and opera houses where the



audiences are excited at the prospect of seeing a play and the actors are most encouraged the warm reception.

We go to the theatre to see a play, that is to say, a performance given by actors and actresses. A play of a serious character, dealing with important human problems is called a tragedy. A play of a humorous, lighter character is a comedy (or a farce). Dramatists are called playwrights nowadays and there are no longer such great dramatists as Shakespeare or G. B. Shaw.

But before going to a theatre you should book a ticket at a box-office. The most expensive seats are in the stalls, boxes and dress-circle. The seats in the balcony, pit and the upper circle are less expensive, they are cheap. Then at the entrance to the theatre the attendant tears your theatre ticket in half. He gives you your half back so that you can find your seat by its number. Another attendant shows you to your seat and sells a programme that will tell you which parts the actors are playing and how many acts there are in the play. Then you take your seat and may enjoy the play.

If we want to go to the theatre we buy tickets at the box-office and show them to the attendant at the entrance. In the building there is a hall, a large foyer and a cloak-room where we leave our overcoats, hats, etc. The audience can walk in the foyer in the intervals. Many doors lead to the auditorium consisting of stalls, boxes and balconies. In front of the auditorium there is a curtain separating it from the stage. The curtain rises when the play begins and falls at the end of each act.

Many people must work together to produce a play. The author writes it; the producer conducts the acting; carpenters, mechanics, designers prepare the scenery; electricians and light operators see to the light effects and operate the floodlights. We, the playgoers (or fans) demand an interesting plot, good acting, impressive scenery that is two hours of good entertainment.

Exercise 1. What is in English?

Изменить курс, исполнительское искусство, кукольный театр, оперный театр, филармония, зрители, теплый прием, спектакль, сценарист, касса, дорогие места, партер, ложа, бельэтаж, дешевый, билетер, фойе, гардероб, антракт, занавес, сцена, поставить пьесу, декорации, сюжет, театралы, развлечение.

Seats at the Theatre.



stalls - партер
box - ложа
pit - амфитеатр
upper-circle - первый ярус

dress-circle - бельэтаж

gallery - галерка

balcony - балкон

gang way seats - места у прохода между рядами

to command a view (to have a clear sight) - хорошо видеть сцену

in the front row of the dress circle - в первом ряду бельэтажа

in the back row of the box - в последнем ряду ложи

at the back of the first (second, etc.) tier - последних рядке первого (второго) яруса

seats are too far back - места расположены слишком далеко от сцены

to book a seat (to get a seat, to buy a seat) - купить билет (на спектакль)

to sell seats (to sell tickets) - продавать билеты

to exchange seats (tickets) for another performance - обменять билеты на другой спектакль

at the Booking-Office (Box-Office) - в театральной билетной кассе

the House is sold out (tickets are sold out) - театр заполнен зрителями, мест нет

"Full House" ("Tickets Sold Out") - «все билеты проданы»

Expensive seats - дорогие билеты

Cheap seats - дешевые билеты

How much are the seats (tickets)? - Сколько стоят билеты?

to reserve seats - заказать билеты

Actors and Actresses.

players - актеры, исполняющие роли

cast - состав исполнителей

the leading role (the lead) - главная роль

actor playing the leading role (the lead, the starring actor) -

исполнитель главной роли

to be in the title role - исполнять главную роль

musician - музыкант

conductor - дирижер (оркестра)

composer - композитор

soloist - солист, солистка

pianist - пианист

company - труппа

part - роль

performer - исполнитель



singer - певец
 scene-painter - художник-декоратор
 producer - режиссер
 director-producer - режиссер-постановщик
 director - постановщик
 dancer - танцовщик, танцовщица
 prompter – суфлер

Performance.

matinee (performance) - утренний спектакль
 evening performance - вечерний спектакль
 ballet - балет
 satirical play - сатирическая пьеса
 opera - опера
 dramatic play - драма
 comedy - комедия
 musical comedy - музыкальное шоу
 dress-rehearsal - генеральная репетиция
 opening performance (opening night, first night) - премьера
 gala - празднество, торжественный, парадный, праздничный
 theatre goers - люди, часто посещающие театр
 the new season – новый театральный сезон
 a play (an opera) begins its run on June 10 - пьеса (опера) пойдет с 10

июня.

Text One of the best film directors Steven Spielberg

What do the films "Jaws", "Schindler's List" and "Jurassic Park" have in common?

They were all directed by Steven Spielberg. Over the last 30 years Spielberg directed and produced some of the most successful films of all times.

Steven Spielberg was born in Cincinnati, Ohio, in 1947 and was interested in cinema from a very early age. In 1970 Spielberg's talent came to the attention of Universal Pictures and he was signed to a seven-year contract to direct films for television.

"Sugarland express" was the first of Spielberg's films short on the big screen. One year later, in 1975, the thriller "Jaws" gave him his first big success. Spielberg's films were popular with people and critics because of their special effects, imaginative scripts and dramatic music.

Soon every film of Spielberg became a tremendous success, both financially and artistically. By the late 1970s, Spielberg was not only directing, but also producing and scriptwriting. He established his own independent production unit, Amblin Entertainment, in 1982, and began to produce a number of famous films, including "Gremlins", "Back to the Future", and animation, such as "An American Tail" and "Who Framed Roger Rabbit".

The film which gave Spielberg wide recognition was the science fiction fantasy "ET: the Extraterrestrial", which was released in 1982. At the time "ET" made more money than any film ever made, but the record was broken years later when Spielberg's "Jurassic Park" with amazing and terrifying computer-made dinosaurs was released.

Spielberg has also more serious films, such as "Schindler's List". This black-and-white epic film showed that Spielberg is a director of great power and sensitivity. Spielberg won a second Academy award for best director for the film "Save Private Ryan" in 1999.

In 1994 Spielberg formed a new studio, DreamworkS KG, with 2 other powerful

Hollywood executives, Jerry Katzenberg and David Geffen. Spielberg's influence on popular American culture will continue to grow.

1. Answer the questions on the text above.

1. What are the most famous films directed by Spielberg?
2. When was Spielberg's well-known film "Jaws" produced?
3. Why are his films so popular?
4. What film brought Spielberg worldwide recognition?
5. How is his remarkable black-and-white epic film called?

2. There are different types of films. (movies). Match the type of a film on the left with the correct definition of it on the right.

1. documentary
2. epic film
3. horror film
4. a comedy
5. animated cartoon
- a) a film designed to shock and frighten people
- b) an old film, usually in black-and-white, with pictures but no sound
- c) a film made by photographing a series of drawings
- d) a movie that is funny, usually with a happy ending

- e) films giving facts about politics, history, nature, technology
- f) film about the future, often with spaceships, space travel and life on other planet

Read and translate the film review.

Not long ago I saw a film "E.T: the Extraterrestrial", part 3. It is a sequel of the famous "E.T: the Extraterrestrial", part 1 and 2. It is a science fiction fantasy.

The film is directed by famous Steven Spielberg. It is full of special effects and stunts. The two main characters are the old granny as a space invader and a gangster from Brooklyn. It is interesting to watch how their relations develop in the course of the film. The film is full of suspense, when the old lady kept as a prisoner and she turns out to be more clever than the gangsters and escapes. This successful film is worth seeing and is popular with different people. I recommend you to see this film.

1. Write a review about a film you saw not long ago. Use the words and expressions given below:

To recommend, to see, to enjoy; to be worth seeing, to expect much little of, to be a fan; to star in a film, to be based on; to be popular with; a sequel; a successful film; special effects and stunts; the main character; leading role; to keep in suspense.

2. Read the text and insert the correct articles, then tell your classmates what have you learnt about the main character.

Rod Nelson is ... young electrical engineer from ...Canada. He is working in ... England for ... company called Western Aeronautics, which produces ... electrical components. It is situated in ... Bristol, ...large city in ... south-west of England. Rod works with Jack Cooper, ... production manager at Western. Jack is also ... member of ... trade union committee. Rob likes Jack and enjoys his job. He also likes England because it is so different from Canada. He lives in ... hostel in Bristol but he wants to rent ... of his own. He started his job at Western in ... September and ... few weeks later he went to dinner at ... Coopers' house. There he Met Barbara, who is Cooper's 24-year-old daughter. She is ... manageress of ... shoe shop in ... centre of Bristol.

3. Insert A, THE or ZERO articles.

Bernard Shaw's Reply ... new play by ... famous English satirist was performed in ... London for ... first time. Everybody wanted to see ...author,

and when he appeared on ... the stage, he was received with ... great enthusiasm. When everything was quiet ... very loud voice was heard from ...gallery: " ... play was bad." In silence ... satirist looked up and smiled. I agree with you sir, but what are we two against so many?"

4. Вставьте артикль, где необходимо.

1. Thisis ____ tree. ____ tree is green. 2. I can see three ____ boys. ____ boys are playing. 3. I have ____ bicycle. ____ bicycle is black. My ____ friend has no ____ bicycle. 4. Our ____ room is large. 5. We wrote ____ dictation yesterday. ____ dictation was long. 6. She has two ____ daughters and one ____ son. Her ____ son is ____ pupil. 7. My ____ brother's ____ friend has no ____ dog. 8. This ____ pencil is broken. Give me that ____ pencil, please. 9. She has ____ ball. ____ ball is ____ big. 10. I got ____ letter from my ____ friend yesterday. ____ letterwasinteresting.

5. Read the text "Handmade Beauty" and complete it with the phrases below.

- a) through the holes
- b) in the 14-th and 15-th centuries
- c) known as water colours
- d) colours of fire and sunshine
- e) picture-making materials
- f) from a block of stone or wood
- g) such as walnut oil
- h) unlike earlier tempera paints
- h) both were known in prehistoric times

Handmade Beauty



There are almost as many ways of making pictures as there are artists. Most of the pictures we can see in picture galleries are paintings, but there are also drawings, prints, collages [ˈkɒlɑːʒ] and photographs. There are a lot of different kinds of pictures and 1. _____. For example, pastel drawings are made using soft crayons known as pastels [ˈpæstlz]. Some Paintings are made using fast-drying, egg-based paints known as tempera [ˈtempɒrə]. Paintings can also be made using water-based paints either transparent paints 2. _____ or opaque [auˈpeɪk] paints (not transparent) known as gouache. Oil paintings are made using glossy, slow-drying oil paints. These paints are

based on “drying oils” 3. _____, for example, which harden, slowly when exposed to the air.

Frescoes are wall paintings, made by painting water colours onto wet plaster.

Prints are made using carved blocks or stencils with holes cut in them. Blocks are coated with ink and, pressed onto paper. Stencils are laid over paper and spread with ink so the ink prints 4. _____.

Collages are made by gluing down bits of colour paper or other materials.

Apart from various kinds of paints artists also use brushes of all sizes, pa-per, canvas, palettes, easels and many other objects which purpose may not be clear to a layman.

The invention of oil paints was a revolution in art. 5. _____ they take a long time to dry, so artists can work slowly and build up colours gradually, in layers, This is great for delicate shading and fine details, allowing artists to create in- credibly lifelike pictures.

Oil paints were first developed in northern Europe 6, _____, by artists such

as Jan van Eyck [aɪk], who worked in the town of Bruges’ in Belgium. Until about 150 years ago, artists had to make their paints by hand, grinding up! Paints and mixing them with oils. But today you can buy ready-made paints of various tints and shades in tubes,

A painting often shows what colours the artist prefers. Some pictures are painted in cold colours, where blues and greens dominate; others are made in warm colours, 7. _____ reds and yellows.

Also artists often show their preference to a particular genre. The most common of them are the portrait, landscape or seascape, still life, and genre painting: Pictures, frescoes, prints, collages are 2-D or two-dimensional while sculptures are 3-D works of art, The art of sculpting is probably as old as the art of painting 8. _____. For their representations of people, animals or objects sculptors use materials like stone, wood, clay or metal. The two main sculpture techniques are carving and modelling. The carved image is created by cutting unwanted material away 9. _____. Modelling, by contrast, is manipulating some soft plastic material such as clay, wax or plaster until the wanted image is reached. Because modelling materials are soft, models are usually turned into a ‘more lasting form, either by heating, as with clay, or by casting them in bronze or some other metal.

A. Read through the text “Handmade Beauty” again and find in it words and word combinations which could serve as captions for the pictures.

B. Find in the text English equivalents for the following:

- 1) гравюра, эстамп
- 2) мягкие мелки
- 3) прозрачные краски
- 4) блестящие краски
- 5) гипс, штукатурка
- 6) трафарет, шаблон (2 words)
- 7) трафареты заливают краской
- 8) приклеивать
- 9) холст, полотно
- 10) дилетант, непосвященный
- 11) постепенно накладывать краску слоями
- 12) тонкая передача игры цвета и тени и мелких деталей
- 13) невероятно реалистичные картины
- 14) готовые краски в тюбиках
- 15) жанровая живопись
- 16) в двух-(трех) измерениях
- 17) глина, воск или гипс
- 18) более прочная форма

1. Answer the questions.

1. Which facts mentioned in the text “Handmade Beauty” were new to you?
2. What different kinds of pictures were given in the text? Which of them, do you think, are the most difficult and the easiest techniques? Can you explain why? Have you ever tried your hand at any of them?
3. What ‘objects can you see in an artist's studio? Can you explain how they are used?
4. Why was the invention of oil paints a revolution in painting?
5. The well-known Russian artist Fyodor Rokotoy lived in 1735—1808, do you think he made his paints himself or bought them ready-made? What advantages does using ready-made paints give an artist?
6. What kind of picture could you paint in warm and cold colours? Can you describe this picture?
7. What are the main genres of painting? Which of them do you prefer? Can you give an example of a picture in this genre?
8. Which of the two arts — sculpture or painting — do you prefer? Why? Do you know any names of famous sculptors? Where can you see their

works? What is the most wonderful piece of sculpture you've ever seen? What is it like?

9. What are the two main sculpture techniques? What's the basic difference between them? In which of the two did Michelangelo work? And what about Edgar Degas?

Тест по теме Article / Артикль

Choose the right answer

1. Give me ... cigarette.

- a) a
- b) the
- c) –

2. Yesterday I found ... wallet in the street

- a) a
- b) the
- c) -

3. Look out of ... window! What is going on outside?

- a) a
- b) the
- c) –

4. What is ... longest river in the world?

- a) a
- b) the
- c) –

5. ... apple a day keeps the doctor away. (Proverb)

- a) An
- b) The
- c) –

6. I love ... oranges.

- a) a
- b) the
- c) –

7. There is a red pen on the table. Give me ... pen.

- a) a

- b) the
- c) –

8. I am going to ... countryside tomorrow.

- a) a
- b) the
- c) –

9. Would you like ... cup of coffee?

- a) a
- b) the
- c) –

10. Where is ... Everest situated?

- a) a
- b) the
- c) –

11. Jane is ... tallest girl in our class.

- a) a
- b) the
- c) –

12. Marilyn Monroe was ... actress.

- a) an
- b) the
- c) –

13. ... British Isles comprise a lot of small islands.

- a) A
- b) The
- c) –

14. Moscow is ... capital of Russia.

- a) a
- b) the
- c) –

15. Suddenly we saw ... house over there.

- a) a
- b) the

c) –

16. ... tigers are wild animals.

- a) A
- b) The
- c) –

17. It is 5 o'clock in ... morning.

- a) a
- b) the
- c) –

18. This table is made of ... wood.

- a) a
- b) the
- c) –

19. ... early bird catches the worm. (Proverb)

- a) An
- b) The
- c) –

20. Nick's brother is ... writer.

- a) a
- b) the
- c) –

Keys: 1a, 2a, 3b, 4b, 5a, 6c, 7b, 8b, 9a, 10c, 11b, 12a, 13b, 14b, 15a, 16c, 17b, 18c, 19b, 20a

Unit 10 Music in my life

1. Grammar: a) Present Continuous
b) Word Ordnung

2. Text
3. Dialogue
4. Test
5. Lexical test



1. Поставьте следующие предложения в отрицательную и вопросительную формы:

- a. I am taking the book off the table.
- b. He is reading a music now.
- c. They are looking at me.
- d. She is playing the piano.
- e. I am looking for new information for my research.
- f. They are coming in.

2. Подумайте о 5 людях, которых вы знаете. Что они могут делать сейчас? Составьте о них предложения, используя выражения ниже:

- a) have breakfast/ lunch/ dinner
- b) study
- c) talk on the phone
- d) sit in a traffic
- e) watch TV
- f) do the housework
- g) sleep

3. Поработайте в парах. Запишите отдельно имена 5 людей из упражнения выше. Задайте друг другу вопросы по образцу:

What's Michel doing now?
He's working.

4. Изучите слова, прочитайте текст и ответьте на вопрос: *Can you think of a day without music?*

Vocabulary

Слово	Транскрипция	Перевод	Пример
pleasant	['plezənt]	приятный	Your voice is very pleasant
to reflect	[rɪ'flekt]	отражать	Music always reflects people's feeling
tuneful	['tju:nfəl]	гармоничный	The melody is tuneful
eloquent	['eləkwənt]	красноречивый, яркий	His speech was very eloquent
drum	[drʌm]	барабан	Can you play the drums?
synthesizer	['sɪnθesaɪzə]	синтезатор	Is it a good synthesizer?
breathtaking	['breθ, teɪkɪŋ]	захватывающий	The concert was breathtaking
catchy	['kæʃɪ]	броский, притягательный	The songs by singer are catchy
to captivate	['kæptɪveɪt]	очаровывать	The voice of that singer captivates the listeners
mood	[mu:d]	настроение	I'm in no mood for going to the concert
to conquer	['kɒŋkə]	завоевывать	Music conquers people's souls
to enrich	[ɪn'riʃ]	обогащать	

Music in my life

Can you think of a day without music? We can hear music everywhere: in the streets and at home, over the radio and on TV, in the shops and in the parks. People all over the world are fond of music. They listen to music, they dance to music, and they learn to play musical instruments.

But what is music? Specialists explain that music isn't only a combination of **pleasant** sounds. It is an art which **reflects** life. There are a lot of different kinds of music. Some of them appeared long ago, and some are modern. For example, folk music appeared long ago, but it is still alive.

Folk songs are very **tuneful** and pleasant to listen to. Classical music is often associated with the music of the past.

Great Britain has produced more popular music stars than any other country. Over the last 30 years rock and pop music have been very popular in Britain. The Beatles, with their style of singing, **eloquent** and exciting, is still one of the most popular groups. British groups often set new trends in music. Many of the new bands have been able to use the changes in technology to develop their music. Computerized **drum** machines, **synthesizers** and other electronic instruments are now just as popular as the piano and electric guitars.

My favourite style of music is pop music, because it is **brehtaking** and full of energy. This style of music is catchy and I like **catchy** tunes. It makes me more energetic.

Tastes differ. So people's musical interests range from pop and rock music, which are extremely popular nowadays, especially among young people, to classical music and opera.

It's a pity that many young people like to listen only to modern music. As for me, I also enjoy listening to classical music. Classical music is always a complex of emotions. It gives me delight, pleasure and a sense of happiness. Some pieces of classical music are really wonderful. Not long ago I listened to the First Piano Concerto, composed by Tchaikovsky. The power of his music **captivated** me.

It goes without saying that music plays a very important role in people's lives. It reflects our **moods** and emotions. Music appeals to our hearts and transforms our feelings. It **conquers** our souls and **enriches** our minds. Music is beauty in sounds; it is our magic source of inspiration.

5. Соотнесите слова с их определениями:

1) synthesizer	a) show an image of
2) catchy	b) melodious
3) tuneful	c) state of mind or feeling
4) drum	d) an electronic musical instrument, typically operated by a keyboard
5) to reflect	e) astonishing, great, wonderful
6) mood	f) easy to remember
7) breathtaking	g) a musical instrument. You beat it with sticks or with your hands.

6. Следуя тексту, закончите предложения:

- Music isn't only a combination of _____ sounds.
- Beatles' style of singing is _____ and _____.

3. Classical music _____ our minds.
4. I like these songs because they are _____.
5. Music by great composers _____ everybody.
6. Music _____ life and people's emotions.

7. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. Where can you hear music nowadays? Where and how often do you listen to it?
2. What kinds of music do you know? Which of them are popular? Which of them delight you?
3. Do you remember any British musicians which are well-known all over the world? Why are they so famous?
4. Can you play any musical instrument?
5. Do you like classical music? Who is your favourite composer?
6. What's your favourite music style? What do you value it for?

8. Перескажите текст.

9. Learn the dialogue and act it out.

Benjamin: Samantha, do you like music?

Samantha: Yes, I love it. Why do you ask?

Benjamin: My brother gave me two tickets to the concert, so I'm looking for someone to accompany me.

Samantha: Sure. I'd love to come. What type of concert is it? Is it pop, rock, classical or what?

Benjamin: It's a pop concert, where several singers perform.

Samantha: Ok. I'm not a fan of pop, but I'll go with you.

Benjamin: Which music do you like? I know you have exquisite musical tastes.

Samantha: I really like jazz and blues. However, I sometimes listen to rock or classical music. I guess it depends on my mood. But I definitely like music of good quality. I get rather irritated when I hear bad or flat singing.

Benjamin: Can't say the same about me. I don't usually distinguish good music from bad.

Samantha: Perhaps, it's because you didn't attend music classes when you were younger, while I did.

Benjamin: Really? Which classes did you take? Can you play any musical instruments or sing?

Samantha: Yes, I can. When I was little, my mum used to take me to

piano classes at first and then to choral singing. I liked singing a lot. My tutor always said that I have a good ear and voice. It's a shame I gave it up. I could have made a career of a singer now.

Benjamin: Oh well, being a TV editor is also a worthy occupation.

Samantha: Yes, but it doesn't involve much creativity, you see. And music is creation itself. It's a form of art or self-expression. I wish I could compose my own songs, as famous musicians did.

Benjamin: It's never too late to change your profession. You can practice music in your free time if you wish.

Samantha: I guess, you're right. What about you? Are you a fan of music or a certain genre?

Benjamin: I'm not very picky. I like almost all kinds of music, be it ethnic or hard rock. And, by the way, I can play the drums a bit. I used to play in a school amateur band with my friends.

Samantha: That sounds awesome! We can form our own band. We just need a couple of other musicians and we are ready to hit the floor.

Benjamin: There was also a keyboardist, a guitarist and a trumpeter in our school band.

Samantha: Do you keep in touch with them?

Benjamin: Yes, I do. We sometimes meet up for a beer at my uncle's pub. Do you want me to talk to them?

Samantha: Yes, please. Ask them if they are interested in forming a band with us. I'll do the singing and composing part. I will also try to find some more musicians. For example, rare instrument players, such as harmonica, banjo, etc.

Benjamin: Sounds good. Let's try to do that. What kind of music are we going to play?

Samantha: It might be jazz or blues. Or we even can improvise and create something new.

Benjamin: What a wonderful idea! I'm glad you came up with it. Don't forget about the concert. It takes place next Friday at 6 pm. We need to be there on time.

Samantha: I won't. Thanks for inviting me and supporting my idea!

10. Пройди тест "What's your music personality" и узнай, какая музыка подходит тебе:

1. What do you most appreciate about the music?
 - a) the melody.
 - b) how your favourite musicians look.

- c) the skill of musicians involved.
- d) the lyrics.
- 2. When you are at a party, do you:
 - a) spend your time equally dancing and chatting to friends and new people?
 - b) dance with your clique of friends whenever the music you like comes on?
 - c) keep trying to get the host to play an obscure track which only you and a few others want to hear?
 - d) stand around the dance area with your friends, saying how bad the music is and talking about leaving?
- 3. Do you most often find yourself:
 - a) humming tunes you can't remember the name of or who sang them?
 - b) dancing in your bedroom when you haven't got a party to go to?
 - c) rehearsing with the band you started with a few like-minded people at the university?
 - d) researching information about your preferred music on the internet?
- 4. When you meet a girl/boy that you find attractive, their musical taste is:
 - a) not so important. You might be able to exchange CDs and broaden your tastes.
 - b) quite important, but their looks, fitness and dress sense are much more significant.
 - c) unimportant, as long as they don't stop you from doing your own thing.
 - d) vital. If they don't like the same kind of music as you, they can't go out with you.
- 5. What is the role of music in your life?
 - a) for giving you pleasure in your everyday life.
 - b) for dancing.
 - c) it is a serious business and you don't care what others think about your taste.
 - d) it represents your culture and identity, who you are.

KEY:

Mostly a: You have a pop personality. You are balanced and down-to-earth. You like music, but it isn't your whole life – other things are just as important. You don't like people who are too extreme. Your friends love you

for your honesty and lack of affectation. Try listening to Britney Spears or Lady Gaga, if you don't already!

Mostly b: You have a dance personality. You are a tidy, organized person. You are concerned with appearance and try to look your best. You choose friends who do the same. It takes time getting to know the real you, but people appreciate your good judgment. You should listen to some Fatboy Slim or the Chemical Brothers.

Mostly c: You have a rock personality. You like things that are really important. You don't care about appearance and are very direct in the way you speak to people. You are not afraid of risk and work hard to achieve your goals. Bon Jovi are cool but you'd like something a bit heavier too.

Mostly d: You have a rap personality. You are extremely precise in the way you dress and who you make friends with. You make friends with. You are a perfectionist and have an incredible drive to succeed. You sometimes seem a bit mysterious at first, but you are a loyal friend and people can always rely on you. You'd probably like Guf, AK-47 and Eminem even if you think you don't at the moment.

11. Прочитайте отрывок из рекомендательного письма ниже. Кому и от кого дана рекомендация?

I wholeheartedly recommend Michel for admission to your fine university. As his high school music teacher for the past three years, I have had the pleasure of watching Michel grow as a student, a young musician and a person.

He possesses a natural talent for music and is also academically accomplished. In the past, I have had students who either excel at improvisation or who take a more methodical approach to musical performance. Michel is rare in that he possesses both abilities. He intuitively loves music, yes, but he is also has an insatiable curiosity about the "why" and "how" behind it.

Michel is one of a handful of students about whom I have absolutely no reservations in terms of academic and personal success. I hold him in the highest regard, and am positive he will succeed in a university setting.

Test yourself

1. Раскройте скобки:

- 1. Please, don't make so much noise. I (study) now.
- b) Let's go out now. It (not/ rain) anymore.
- c) Please, be quiet. I (try) to concentrate.
- d) Look! It (snow).

- e) Why (you/ look) at me like that? Have I said something wrong?
- f) Excuse me, I (look for) a phone box. Is there one near hear?
- g) I (not/ work) this week. I am on holiday.
- h) Why (you/ wear) this coat today? It's very warm.
- i) The phone (not/ ring).
- j) What (you/ do) tonight?
- k) Jake and Mike (work) late today.
- l) Silvia (not/ listen to) the music.
- m) Maria (sit) next to Paul.
- n) How many students (study) in the library with you?
- o) When you (leave)?

2. Поставьте слова в правильном порядке:

- 1. Why everyone is laughing?
- 2. What for you are looking?
- 3. Are waiting you me for?
- 4. Is working at moment John the in USA the?
- 5. to Olga the listening is opera.

3. Расставьте слова в предложениях по порядку:

- 1. usually / at 10 o'clock / out of the garage / in the morning / drives / his bike / Fred
- 2. a shower / after dinner / often / Mrs Lewis / takes
- 3. a parking place / near the library / we / find / seldom
- 4. to / I / on / a / night-club / sometimes / Saturdays / go
- 5. fly / my parents / to Australia / sometimes / I / in winter / and
- 6. enjoys / very much / swimming / in the pool / always / Mary
- 7. hardly / last year / could / skate / I
- 8. is / near / house / there / new / a / our / cinema
- 9. got / my / problems / I / with / have / home-task / some
- 10. well / think / your / very / I / don't / sister / drives
- 11. to / parents / once / the theatre / month / my / a / go
- 12. his / car / two / ago / Jim / sold / years
- 13. necklace / can't / anywhere / Cindy / her / find
- 14. been / to / India / Mike / has / year / already / this
- 15. lunch / never / weekdays / she / has / on

Lexical test

Вставьте следующие слова в предложения: *concerto, overture, movements, symphony, conductor, composer*

- 1. The person who writes a piece of music is the – Beethoven, for example.
- 2. The person who directs the performance of an orchestra is the
- 3. A long musical composition in several for the full orchestra is a
- 4. A is usually played by a solo instrument such as the piano or violin and the full orchestra.
- 5. An is a piece of music written as an introduction to an opera or ballet.

Ответ:

- 1. The person who writes a piece of music is the **composer** – Beethoven, for example.
- 2. The person who directs the performance of an orchestra is the **conductor**.
- 3. A long musical composition in several **movements** for the full orchestra is a **symphony**.
- 4. A **concerto** is usually played by a solo instrument such as the piano or violin and the full orchestra.
- 5. An **overture** is a piece of music written as an introduction to an opera or ballet.

Unit 11. My future profession

1. Grammar: Present Continuous & Present Simple
2. Text
3. Test
4. Dialogue



1. Напишите глагол в правильной временной форме: Present Continuous или Present Simple:

1. I _____ (not/ belong) to a political party.
2. Hurry! The bus _____ (come). I _____ (not/ want) to miss it.
3. The River Nile _____ (flow) into the Mediterranean.
4. The river _____ (flow) very fast today – much faster than usual.
5. _____ (it/ ever/ snow) in India?
6. We usually _____ (grow) vegetables in our garden but this year we _____ (not/ grow) any.
7. A: Can you drive?
B: No, but I _____ (learn). My father _____ (teach) me.
8. You can borrow my umbrella. I _____ (not/ need) it at the moment.
9. (At a party) I usually _____ (enjoy) parties but I _____ (not/ enjoy) this one very much.
10. Peter says he's 24 years old but I _____ (not/ believe) him.
11. Ann is in London at the moment. She _____ (stay) at the Hilton Hotel.
12. My parents _____ (live) in Yekaterinburg. They were born here. Where _____ (your parents/ live)?
13. A: What _____ (your mother/ do)?
B: She's a teacher, but she _____ (not/ work) at the moment.

2. Дополните следующие предложения, выбрав соответствующие обстоятельства времени из правой колонки:

1. We are having a test
 - a) every lesson
 - b) for two days
 - c) now
2. We have tests

- a) very often
- b) lately
- c) for two hours
3. He is revising English grammar
 - a) every evening
 - b) at the moment
 - c) last week
4. I am looking for you
 - a) usually
 - b) every day
 - c) right now
5. They study at the college
 - a) at the moment
 - b) now
 - c) this month

3. Поработайте в парах. Студент А читает о том, что Филипп делает всегда каждый день. Студент Б читает о том, что Филипп делает сегодня. Дополните друг друга по образцу:

- Philipp usually takes bus. What is he doing today?
- He is taking a taxi.

A (every day): (have) bread and coffee for breakfast (go) to work (eat) at home (go) to English class in the evening (walk) with his dog at night	Б (today): (have) cake for breakfast (go) to the cinema (eat) in a restaurant (go) to a birthday party (walk) with his new girlfriend
---	---

4. Изучите новые слова, прочитайте текст и ответьте: *What is your future profession?*

Vocabulary

Слово	Транскрипция	Перевод	Пример
independent	[ˌɪndɪˈpendənt]	независимый	He is a very independent person
school-leaver	[ˌsku:lˈli:və]	выпускник школы	My brother is a school-leaver
vocational	[vəˈkeɪʃnəl]	профессионально	He entered the

and technical education	['teknɪkl]	-техническое образование	vocational school last year
to make up one's mind		принять решение	Have you made up your mind on this problem?
to advise	[əd'vaɪz]	советовать	What can you advise?
dream	[dri:m]	мечта	What is your dream?
surgeon	['sɜ:dʒən]	хирург	His cousin is the best surgeon in out city
salary	['sæləri]	зарплата	He hasn't got a big salary
job-satisfaction	[dʒɒb ,sætɪs'fækʃ(ə)n]	удовлетворение от работы	Job-satisfaction is very important in your life
responsible	[rɪ'spɒnsəbl]	ответственный	Are you responsible?
challenging	['tʃælɪndʒɪŋ]	требующий напряжения, многообещающий	Profession of a teacher is really challenging
to require	[rɪ'kwaɪə]	требовать(ся)	What traits of character does it require?
disadvantage	[,dɪsəd'vɑ:ntɪdʒ]	недостаток	This work has many disadvantages
underpaid	[,ʌndə'peɪd]	низкооплачиваемый	In fact, this job is not underpaid
upbringing	['ʌp ,brɪŋɪŋ]	воспитание	Can you devote your life to the upbringing of children?
skill	[skɪl]	навык	You need a lot of skills for any job
to encourage	[ɪn'kʌrɪdʒ]	поощрять, ободрять	A good teacher will always encourage you
to treat	[tri:t]	обращаться	Why do you treat him like a child?

attitude	['ætɪtju:d]	отношение	What's your attitude to the problem of racism?
considerate	[kən'sɪdərət]	внимательный, тактичный	You must be very considerate to help children

My future profession

Finishing school is the beginning of an **independent** life for millions of **school-leavers**. We usually say that all roads are open before our school-leavers: **vocational and technical schools**, institutes and universities. But actually it is very difficult **to make up one's mind** and choose one of the hundreds of jobs.

Many people and organizations help in choosing a job. Teachers and parents also **advise** pupils, but still very few of them know what they want to do. Generally pupils are not realistic in thinking about jobs. They have **dreams** of playing football for some big clubs, or becoming pop stars, heart transplant **surgeons** or international experts of some kind.

While choosing a job many factors should be taken into consideration: **salaries**, **job-satisfaction**, opportunities to travel and to see much, etc. For me, the most important criterion is job-satisfaction, and that's why I have chosen the profession of a teacher. Teaching is a very specific and **responsible** occupation. I believe teaching is a very valuable and **challenging** profession that **requires** love of the subject and lots of enthusiasm. However, there are also **disadvantages**. It is regarded in many societies as low-status and **underpaid** work.

The success of educating and **upbringing** of children **depends on** the personality of the teacher, his professional **skills**, moral principles, erudition and cultural background. The noble profession demands from a teacher constant creativity, understanding of children and love for them.

The teacher must be a model of competence, so he (she) is a person who is learning as well as teaching all his life. It is also a stressful job because you have to **encourage** your pupils and keep them interested in the subject you teach.

A good teacher **treats** his pupils with respect and values them individuals. He understands that each child is unique and has special talents. He helps children to develop their critical and creative thinking, to form their views and characters, their **attitudes** to life and to other people. He teaches them to work independently and cooperatively, to be helpful and useful.

A good teacher will do his best to bring up honest and **considerate**, patient and tactful, self-confident people, able to meet many challenges of adult life in a rapidly changing world.

5. Составьте предложения, используя данные два слова:

- a) to encourage, job-satisfaction;
- b) attitude, considerate;
- c) school-leaver, to advise;
- d) salary, responsible;
- e) skills, to depend on.

6. Соотнесите буквы и цифры, чтобы получились предложения:

1. A good teacher...	a) ...vocational and technical schools, institutes and universities.
2. School-leavers can go to...	b) ...it is a low-paid work.
3. When you choose a job...	c) ...a responsible occupation.
4. Teaching is...	d) ...depends on the personality of the teacher.
5. This challenging profession...	e) ...you should think of many factors.
6. The main disadvantage of this occupation is...	f) ...requires a lot of patience and enthusiasm.
7. The success of educating and upbringing of children...	g) ...treats his pupils with respect.

7. Назовите 5 важнейших качеств преподавателя.

8. Перескажите текст.

9. Пройдите тест и узнайте "Which career is right for you?":

1. Which is most important to you?

- a) Earning money.
- b) Recognition and praise for good work.
- c) Helping other people.
- d) Sleep.

2. At College:

- a) You work hard and get good results.
- b) You always want to win at everything.

c) You'd probably do quite well if only you could find the energy to get to school.

d) You dedicate yourself to team games, clubs and societies just as much as you do to your work.

3. What are your favourite lessons?

- a) The lessons you learn in life that you learn through studying and being with other pupils.
- b) The kind that really get you thinking, or allow you to be creative.
- c) The ones that finish early.
- d) The subjects that you come top in.

4. Who is your biggest hero?

- a) Yourself.
- b) Florence Nightingale (the lady who started the nursing profession).
- c) William Shakespeare.
- d) The person who invented holidays.

5. Imagine you have a job, and one day you are tired and late for an important meeting. You want to do some preparation work on the bus, but when it arrives, it's very busy.

- a) You make sure you get a seat and start furiously finishing off your work.
- b) You let an old lady sit down instead and hope you can struggle through the meeting anyway.
- c) You reach for the phone and start practicing your 'seriously ill' voice.
- d) Don't be ridiculous. You're never late, you always have the work ready early and you certainly wouldn't be seen dead on a bus.

KEY:

1.a)1 b)2 c)3 d)4 2.a)2 b)1 c)4 d)3 3.a)3 b)2 c)4 d)1 4.a)1 b)3 c)2 d)4 5. a)2 b)3 c)4 d)1

4-8 points: You are dedicated to hard work and full of ruthless ambition. With a bit of luck, in a very short time you'll be able to buy what you want. You may not have many friends, however. A job in accountancy, law, insurance or finance is recommended.

9-12 points: You are hard working and ambitious, but want to get as much satisfaction from your job as money. A job in academia, the media or research is recommended.

13-15 points: You often put others before yourself. You've got plenty of ability and you're prepared to work long hours for little money. A job as a charity worker, doctor, teacher or eco-warrior is recommended.

16-20 points: You are extremely lazy. A glorious career of doing nothing lies in front of you. You may have trouble paying the bills, but hopefully you'll put all that extra time to good use and join the ranks of those like John Lennon and Samuel Johnson (the compiler of the dictionary) who have achieved great things in spite of being unable to get out of bed. A lie-in is recommended.

10. Прочитайте благодарственное письмо ниже. Кому оно и от кого написано?

Dear Fiona,

Thank you so much for playing at our wedding on April 7th. We had such a wonderful time, due in no small part to you and your super band! The dance floor never seemed to be empty and there was never a shortage of volunteers. It was exactly what we were looking for - a really good band who ensured everyone had a great time. Please pass on our thanks to all of your "team", especially the Caller who was excellent! By the end of it, we were quite sorry to leave! We have received lots of thanks from our guests who really enjoyed joining in the dancing! We shall certainly recommend you to others.

Thanks again

Love from E & M.

Test yourself

1. Определите, какое время использовано и запишите PS (Present Simple) или PC (Present Continuous):

1. Your husband is leaving work now. _____
2. What is he doing? _____
3. He's taking a taxi. _____
4. She usually goes by bus to the college. _____
5. We're not going to the university. _____
6. My boy-friend never buys flowers! _____

2. Закончите диалог, раскрывая скобки:

Pete: So, what ____ you ____ (do)?

Tracy: I'm a private detective.

Pete: That's interesting. ____ you ____ (work) now?

Tracy: Yes, I am. At the moment I ____ (follow) a man.

Pete: How exciting! Is he in this bar?

Tracy: Yes, he is. Right now he ____ (talk) to another woman.

Pete: Would you like a glass of wine?

Tracy: No, thank you. I never ____ (drink) at work.

Pete: So... Who asked you to follow this man?

Tracy: His wife. She ____ (wait) for me to call her now.

Pete: Is she? When you finish, why don't you come with me?

Tracy: I don't think so, Mr. Hurt. You see, at the moment I ____ (work) for your wife.

Topical vocabulary

Academic corp	Creative
Applied arts	Course paper
Assembly hall	Department
Be famous for	Diploma paper
Be founded	First school
Be proud	High – quality
Competition	Hostel
Contest	Last

Text

College and Student's Life.

We study in the Adygian republican college of arts and I would like to tell you about it. Without doubting it is one of the best colleges in the Russian Federation.

We go to the college six days a week. Classes begin at 8.30 in the morning. Each lesson lasts 45 minutes. Every day we have 6 or 8 lessons. In the college we study many different special, humanities and natural subjects: history, philosophy, foreign and Russian languages, physical education and many others.



After classes we don't go home right away. Sometimes we stay at the library to prepare for some lessons or to write a report. We also have well-organized social life and out-of-class activities. Thus, we have different optional courses, sports sections and clubs: an orchestra, a dancing club, a drama club and many others. We all have different subjects, conferences, competitions and contests. Every student in our college is busy with research work and writes course and diploma papers. Every year we have creative and

research contests, where every student has a chance to take part. Our teachers call this work as "The first steps in science"

Many students live in the hostel. It is a nine-storeyed building, standing not far from the academic corp. It is not new, but has all modern conveniences: running cold and hot water, central heating, a shower. The students live in sections, which consist of five rooms. From 2 up to 3 students live in each room. It's a pity, but the furniture in the hostel is not new, but we try to keep it in order. In the hostel we have a buffet, where we can have lunch or buy something for tea. We also have kitchens with electric stoves, where we can cook dinner or supper.

Actually, we have such a wonderful time and I shall certainly recommend anyone to enter our college.

Exercise 1. Translate into English:

Я бы хотел; декоративно-прикладное искусство; строгая дисциплина; девятиэтажное здание; первый (цокольный) этаж; большая перемена; гуманитарные дисциплины; естественные науки; предметная неделя; соревнование; конкурс; современные удобства; отопление; гордиться; желать процветания.

Exercise 2. Say in one word or phrase.

1. An educational institution, giving secondary vocational education.
2. A house where students live.
3. Having many different specialities.
4. A kind of activity in school or a college that takes place after lessons.
5. Additional education.
6. A kind of work, when a student does his experiments and makes conclusions.
7. With good technical, methodical and learning media.
8. Classes outside the schedule.
9. Time to have meals between lessons.
10. A big room or several rooms where books are kept and given to people.

Exercise 3. Ask general and special questions to the following sentences.

1. We study in Adygian college of arts.
2. Many students live in the hostel.
3. The college is famous for high - quality education and strict discipline.
4. Every year we have creative and research contests.
5. On the ground floor there is a gym, an assembly hall and classrooms in pedagogic, foreign language, a lecture hall.

6. We go to the college six days a week.
7. Sometimes we stay at the library to prepare for some lessons or to write a report.
8. We also have a library on the ground floor.
9. Classes begin at 8.30 in the morning.
10. Each lesson lasts 45 minutes.
11. Every day we have 6 or 8 lessons.

Exercise 4. Answer the questions and arrange a discussion.

Why did you choose this college?

2. Who helped you with your choice?
 3. What do you like in the college best of all?
 4. What do you dislike in the college?
 5. What would you like to change in the college?
 6. Do you take part in out - of - class activity?
 7. What other social life would you like to have? Can you suggest your idea?
 8. Do you live in the hostel or at home?
- What would you like to change in the hostel?

Exercise 5.

a) Read a list of subjects and translate them into Russian: Information Technology, methodology of social work, philosophy, psychology, foreign language, physical education, Russian, pedagogics, mathematics, statistics, social medicine, technology of social work, computer architecture, project activity, management, economy, discrete mathematics, history, multimedia technology.

b) Insert the subjects into proper columns:

Applied Information Technology	Social Work

Dialogue: Student's Day

Max: Hello, Helen! Nice to see you! How's life?

Helen: Hello, Max! I'm glad to see you. I'm well. And what about you?

Max : Thanks, everything is alright. Can't complain. Let's go somewhere together.

Helen: Oh, sorry, but I'm short of time. I have much work to do.

Max : You are so busy! And what are your plans for today?

Helen: You see, first, I'm going to the library to prepare a report, second, I have to do some shopping, and, moreover, I wish to do my homework properly.

Max : Sorry to interrupt you. They say you a college student now, aren't you?

Helen: Yes, I am. That is why I am very busy on weekdays. I have to get up very early in the morning because my college is far from my house.

Max : How much does it take you to get to the college?

Helen: Well, it takes me half an hour to go by bus. Sometimes, I'm in a hurry and even take a taxi...

Max : Oh, Helen, I see. But still, let's keep in touch. I'll call you some time. Bye!

Helen: You are welcome. Bye.

Exercise 1. Find in the dialogue the English for: жаловаться; не хватать времени; приготовить доклад; более того; сделать как следует; прерывать, перебивать; говорят; занимать (времени); добраться до; торопиться; поддерживать связь; добро пожаловать.

Exercise 2. Reproduce a) Max's questions in the 3 person singular; b) Helen's answers in indirect speech.

Exercise 3. Translate into English, using words and phrases from exercise 1.

1. Учителя часто жалуются родителям на их сына.
2. Давайте поддерживать связь и встречаться время от времени (from time to time).
3. Мне всегда не хватает времени, я принимаю участие во внеклассной работе и факультативе. Утром я часто тороплюсь и поэтому еду на автобусе.
5. У меня занимает целый час, чтобы добраться в университет.
6. Вы должны как следует приготовить курсовую работу.
7. Добро пожаловать в наш колледж, многопрофильное учебное заведение (educational institution).

Exercise 4. Use correct preposition of time with the words and expressions:

Night, afternoon, 10 minutes, April, Monday, summer, the 10th of December, Friday, 2010, morning, the 28th of May, 3 weeks, 10 o'clock, winter, September, 11. 30.

Unit 12. Scientific and Technological progress. Computer

1. Grammar: Complex Object

2. Texts

3. Lexical test



Read the texts, translate them.

Television (1920s)

The invention that swept the world and changed leisure habits for countless millions was pioneered by Scottish-born electrical engineer John Logie Baird. It had been realised for some time that light could be converted into electrical impulses, making it possible to transmit such impulses over a distance and then reconvert them into light.

Motor Car (late 19th Century)

With television, the car is probably the most widely used and most useful of all leisure-inspired inventions. German engineer Karl Benz produced the first petrol driven car in 1885 and the British motor industry started in 1896. Henry Ford was the first to use assembly line production for his Model T car in 1908. Like them or hate them, cars have given people great freedom of travel.

Electricity

The name came from the Greek word for amber and was coined by Elizabeth I's physician William Gilbert who was among those who noticed that amber had the power to attract light objects after being rubbed. In the 19th century such great names as Michael Faraday, Humphry Davy, Alessandro Volta and Andre Marie Ampere all did vital work on electricity.

Photography (early 19th Century)

Leonardo da Vinci had described the camera obscura photographic principle as early as 1515. But it was not until 1835 that Frenchman Louis Daguerre produced camera photography. The system was gradually refined over the years, to the joy of happy snappers and the despair of those who had to wade through friends' endless holiday pictures.

Telephone (1876)

Edinburgh-born scientist Alexander Graham Bell patented his invention of the telephone in 1876. The following year, the great American inventor Thomas Edison produced the first working telephone. With telephones soon becoming rapidly available, the days of letter-writing became numbered.

Computer (20th Century)

The computer has been another life-transforming invention. British mathematician Charles Babbage designed a form of computer in the mid-1830s, but it was not until more than a century later that theory was put into practice. Now, a whole generation has grown up with calculators, windows, icons, computer games and word processors, and the Internet and e-mail have transformed communication and information.

Aero plane

The plane was the invention that helped shrink the world and brought distant lands within easy reach of ordinary people. The invention of the petrol engine made flight feasible and the American Wright brothers made the first flight in 1903.

Computer Revolution

50 years ago people didn't even heard of computers, and today we cannot imagine life without them.

Computer technology is the fastest-growing industry in the world. The first computer was the size of a minibus and weighed a ton. Today, its job can be done by a chip the size of a pin head. And the revolution is still going on.

Very soon we'll have computers that we'll wear on our wrists or even in our glasses and earrings.

The next generation of computers will be able to talk and even think for themselves. They will contain electronic "neural networks". Of course, they'll be still a lot simpler than human brains, but it will be a great step forward. Such computers will help to diagnose illnesses, find minerals, identify criminals and control space travel.

Some people say that computers are dangerous, but I don't agree with them.

They save a lot of time. They seldom make mistakes. It's much faster and easier to surf the Internet than to go to the library. On-line shopping

makes it possible to find exactly what you want at the best price, saving both time and money. E-mail is a great invention, too. It's faster than sending a letter and cheaper than sending a telegram.

All in all, I strongly believe that computers are a useful tool. They have changed our life for the better. So why shouldn't we make them work to our advantage?

Computer is my friend, but not the best.

Nowadays we live in information era, when information is the key and engine of progress. Future is speed and power. Our society needs to develop means of information. The Internet, phones, telegraph, cell phones, radio, TV are all the means of communication. They are no longer symbols of prestige but tools, which let to use working time more effectively.

60 years ago people didn't even heard of computers, and today we can't imagine our life without them. Let's remember some facts from the history of computer development.

The first computer was made in 1946 at the University of Pennsylvania. It was Electronic Numerical Integrator and Computer or ENIAC. Its program was wired into the processor and had to be manually altered. The first computer was the size of a minibus and weighed a ton. Today its job can be done by a chip the size of a pin head. And the computer revolution is still going on.

The next generation of computers will be able to talk and even think for themselves. They will contain electronic "neural networks". Of course, they will be still a lot simpler than human brains, but it will be a great step forward. Such computers will help to diagnose illnesses, find minerals, identify criminals and control space travel.

Nowadays, practically everyone has a computer at home. Computers play a very important role in our life. They are used by people of all ages: from teens to professional businessmen. We can't imagine our modern school without using a computer. We can make projects, slide-shows and even films at our lessons with the help of computes. Pupils can use computes to prepare reports, to find information they need, to write compositions, to find new friends with the help of the Internet. The computer is also used as an electronic vocabulary. It is made for people who have no time to look up translations or explanation of words in the dictionary.

I think computers were invented as machines for business people not to waste their time. They save a lot of time. They seldom make mistakes. It's much faster and easier to surf the Internet than to go to the library.

On-line shopping makes it possible to find exactly what you want at the best price, saving both time and money.

E-mail is a great invention, too. It's faster than sending a letter and cheaper than sending a telegram.

And now I want to tell some words about the Internet. To my mind, it's the greatest invention of humanity. The Internet is a global computer network. Nowadays million of people are already its active users.

The history of Internet began in the United States in 1969. It was a military experiment, designed to help to survive during a nuclear war to get some information to anywhere. Public Internet began in the late 70's.

Today the Internet is very popular all over the world. A global Net has covered almost the whole planet. It has filled lives of people with joy. Firstly, because of the easiest way of getting information about every part of men's occupation.

Secondly, it is indispensable for people who communicate frequently with their relatives and friends from others countries. And also the Internet helps to make friends all over the world. You can virtually visit different countries, cities, museums. You can play games and take part in conferences together with people from different countries. The Internet can completely replace such communication facilities as telephony and mail.

But the Internet carries not only "pluses": There are some negative sides of the Web. First of all, it is connected with the health: The vision may decline, different measles of the back or joints may appear.

Some people may become nervous; lose their contacts with people surrounding them. They lose their conception of real life. Hackers arouse lots of troubles: the Internet hooligans are interfering in lots of programs, breaking computers, dilating viruses, breaking open even federal governmental sites.

The Internet and virtual reality on the whole will never be able to replace real relationships between people, to become a big part of people's life.

Many friends tell me that computer is their best friend. I can't understand how a nothing-feeling machine can be somebody's friend. As for me I enjoy reading books. I think by reading books we learn to think and to feel, we make our speech more eloquent.

I get pleasure in speaking to my friends, listening to what they say, looking into their eyes, following their impressions and feelings.

In conclusion, I'd like to say that computes and the Internet are splendid medium if getting information and communication but nobody and nothing is able to replace our devoted friends, family and other vital values.

Task 1. Answer the questions.

1. What are the means of communication you read in this text?
2. What is the era we live? What is the key and engine of progress nowadays?
3. When was the first computer made? What was its name?
4. How can pupils, students, and teachers use computer in their studying?
5. What is on-line shopping?
6. What is the Internet?
7. When did the history of Internet begin?
8. How does the Internet help people to communicate?
9. What are health troubles connected with the Internet?
10. Can the computer be the best friend? Why do you think so?

Task 2. Read the statements. Write they are TRUE or FALSE.

1. The first computer was very little.
2. The computer is the best friend of all people. There is no better friend than computer.
3. The Internet is indispensable for people who communicate frequently with their relatives and friends from others countries.
4. The computer saves a lot of time.
5. Public Internet began in the late 60's.
6. The computers are used by only children, students and youth
7. Internet carries has only "pluses": There are no negative sides of the Web.
8. It's much faster and easier to surf the Internet than to go to the library.
9. We can imagine our modern school without using a computer.
10. Nobody and nothing is able to replace our devoted friends, family and other vital values.

Task 3. Complete the sentences according to the text.

1. Our society needs to
2. The Internet can completely replace such communication facilities as
3. The Internet has covered
4. Nowadays are already its active users.
5. Computers and the Internet are splendid

Task 4. Find these words in the text.

Человечество, готовить доклад, делать ошибки, диагностировать болезни, выжить, объяснение, словарь, в ручную, инструменты, экономить, тратить время впустую, представление, болезнь спины и суставов, красноречивый, необходимый, государственные сайты, бесчувственная машина, вирусы, вмешиваться, искать в интернете, пользователи, ядерная война.

Task 5. Write the advantages (преимущества) and disadvantages (недостатки) of the computer and the Internet.

advantages	disadvantages
------------	---------------

Task 6. Complete the following sentences using the infinitive with or without to.

- The teacher asked us _____ (listen) to his explanations.
- He made the students _____ (write) the composition.
- The teacher let us _____ (use) the dictionaries.
- The teacher noticed me _____ (open) my dictionary several times.
- I made myself _____ (write) as neatly as I could.
- The teacher watched us _____ (work) and didn't say anything.

Task 7. Open the brackets and use the Complex Object.

- Do you want (they / stay) at the hotel?
- I would like (the professor / look through) my report.
- We considered (he /be) an honest person.
- I would like (the dress / buy) by Sunday.
- He doesn't want (they / be late) for dinner.

Task 8. Fill in the correct form of the Infinitive to make Complex Object.

- Our teacher made us _____ (do) this exercise all over again.
- The teacher advised us _____ (rewrite) the test.
- Please, let me _____ (know) when your sister returns from Paris.
- I find your story _____ (be) very unusual and interesting.
- Nick doesn't want me _____ (tell) everybody this news.
- I watched the cat _____ (crawl) to the flock of sparrows.
- I would like you _____ (be) very accurate and attentive.

Task 9 Choose the correct ending of the sentences.**1. The doctor wanted the patient ...**

- to be examined
- to examine
- examined
- being examined

2. No one expected him ... to the party.

- coming
- come
- came
- to come

3. I saw him ... round the corner and ...

- Turn / disappear
- To turn / to disappear
- Turned / disappeared

4. I want his article ... in November.

- published
- be published
- to be published
- publishing

5. We didn't want her speech

- to be interrupted
- to interrupt
- interrupted

Task 10. Translate the sentences using Complex Object.

- Я бы хотел, чтобы вы доставили товары к концу месяца.
- Вы сегодня услышите, как она поет.
- Я не ожидал, что Майк – такой невежливый.
- Я слышал, что его имя упоминали на собрании.
- Он не заметил, как мы подошли к нему.
- Я бы хотел, чтобы никто не брал мои вещи.

Unit 13. Learning a foreign language

1. Text

2. Grammar: a) Present Continuous & Present Simple

b) Participle I & Participle II

c) Past Continuous & Past Simple

3. Test

1. Прочитайте предложения ниже. Исправьте ошибки:

1. Water boil at 100 degrees Celsius.
2. The water boils. Can you turn it off?
3. Look! The dog tries to eat your cake.
4. Can you hear our teacher? What is she speak about?
5. The moon go round the Earth.
6. I must go. It gets dark.
7. - Hurry up! It's time to leave.
- Ok. I come.

2. Раскройте скобки в предложениях ниже:

1. Be quick! Everybody _____ (wait) for you.
2. _____ (you/ listen) to the radio every day? No, just occasionally.
3. _____ (you/listen) to the radio? No, you can turn it off.
4. How is you Spanish? Not bad. It _____ (improve) slowly.
5. The train is never late. It _____ (always/ leave) on time.
6. Don't put the dictionary away. I _____ (use) it.
7. Who is that man? What _____ (he/ want)?
8. Who is that man? Why _____ (he/ look) at us so strangely?
9. She told me her name but I _____ (not/ remember) it now.
10. I _____ (think) of selling my car. Do you want to buy?

3. Вставьте по смыслу в правильной временной форме данные глаголы, чтобы получились предложения: *go, look, eat, speak, work, practice, watch, wear.*

1. Hear? Somebody _____ the piano.
2. They _____ on holiday every winter.
3. My dog _____ vegetables.
4. Where is Kate? She _____ TV in the next room.

5. _____ you at the weekends?
6. Do you know anyone who _____ Chinese?
7. I _____ at that woman, she _____ a nice dress.

4. Прочитайте текст и ответьте на вопрос: *Why does the author want to know English well?*

Topical vocabulary

Слово	Транскрипция	Перевод	Пример
a foreign language	['fɔːrn 'læŋɡwɪdʒ]	иностранный язык	There is a faculty of foreign languages in our university
an effort	['efət]	усилие, старание	If you don't make an effort, you will not make any progress.
conversational phrase	[ˌkɒnvə'setʃ(ə)n (ə)l freɪz]	разговорная фраза	It's very important to know a lot of conversational phrases
to improve	[ɪm'pruːv]	улучшать	I will do my best to improve my English
knowledge	['nɒlɪdʒ]	знание	Knowledge of foreign languages will help you in your work
carefully	['keəf(ə)li]	тщательно	You should do your homework carefully
to revise	[rɪ'vaɪz]	повторять	Do you often revise the words?
content	['kɒntent]	содержание	Are you discussing the content of this book?
abridged	[ə'brɪdʒd]	сокращенный	I don't like reading abridged books
exception	[ɪk'sepʃ(ə)n]	исключение	Every rule has some exceptions
outlook	['aʊtlʊk]	мировоззрение	Good books always influence our outlook

Learning a foreign language

Learning a **foreign language** is not an easy thing. It is a long and slow process that takes a lot of time and **efforts**.

We began studying English in the fifth form of the secondary school. We started with the ABC, transcription and sounds. Then we learnt some English words, **conversational phrases** and dialogues by heart, read and translated easy texts, did exercises, wrote dictations.

From lessons to lessons we **improved** our **knowledge**, learnt more and more new words, grammatical structures and put them into practice of speaking. We enjoyed our English classes and prepared **carefully** for them. At home we tried to listen to different educational programs over the radio, watched English films on TV. You can't speak English well if you don't know grammar rules, so we often **revised** them.

Soon we were able not only to read and translate texts but to discuss their **contents** in English, to communicate with one another making useful statements in real-life situations. I'm not a good speaker of English yet. It takes me long to read an English book in original. Adapted and **abridged books** are easier for me to read. But I hope that soon I shall know English well.

One should say that English is not an easy language to learn. There is a big problem of spelling, of the large number of **exceptions** to any rule. This language is very idiomatic and the prepositions are difficult to remember. English is one of those languages which may seem easy in the beginning, but then the bridge between basic knowledge and mastery takes a long time to cross. But if you cross this bridge it will give you great satisfaction. You will be able to speak to people from other countries, to read foreign authors in the original, which makes your **outlook** wider. It is not surprising that many intellectuals and well-educated people know many foreign languages.

I want to know foreign languages because I have always been interested in foreign countries, their cultures and peoples. I want to learn English in particular not only because it is the language of such great countries as the USA and Great Britain, but also because it has become the international language, the language of progressive science and engineering. To know English today is absolutely necessary for every educated man, for every good specialist

5. Составьте предложения со словами ниже:

- content, abridged;
- to revise, to improve;
- exception, conversational phrase;
- foreign language, knowledge.

6. Прочитайте утверждения ниже и определите: правда, неправда, в тексте нет информации?

1. Learning a language is not difficult.
2. Children begin studying a foreign language in the fifth form.
3. The author likes reading English books in the original.
4. He prefers adapted and abridged books.
5. The main problem of English is spelling.
6. English seems very easy at the beginning but then it becomes more difficult.

7. Ответьте на вопросы:

1. What do you like most about learning English?
2. What don't you like?
3. What is easy for you and what is difficult?

8. Дайте советы изучающим английский язык. Какие приемы помогают Вам облегчить изучение предмета? Начните с *You should...*

9. Пройдите тест «American or British?» и прокомментируйте результат:

1. Imagine you're buying an ice cream. Would you:

- a) order a combination of five different flavours with chocolate sauce on top?
- b) politely ask the salesman to choose a flavour for you?

2. Do you eat hamburgers:

- a) with a knife and fork so you don't get messy?
- b) with your hands?

3. When you have a cold drink, do you:

- a) put enough ice in it to sink the Titanic?
- b) take the ice out and ask for your glass to be filled higher?

4. What is a "bathroom"?

- a) a room with a bath in it?
- b) a room with a toilet in it?

5. If you were making a sandwich, would you:

- a) create a skyscraper of bread, meats, cheeses, salad and dressing?
- b) put a millimeter of cheese between two slices of bread?

6. If you had to drive 100 km to a restraint, what would you think?

- a) great, we're eating locally tonight.
- b) I wonder if I'll need my passport?

7. Do you drink tea:

- a) with milk?
- b) with ice and sugar from a can?

8. If your dog ate your pet cat's food as well as his own, would you:

- a) think your dog was either hungry, or greedy?
- b) take him to a dog analyst to find out if he had a split personality?

9. When you get older (about twenty-two years old) if you notice that you have a tiny line on your face when you smile, will you:

- a) have a full facelift?
- b) ignore it?

10. If you heard someone insult your country, what would you say?

- a) "How dare you. Insult my country and you insult me!", then sing the national anthem?
- b) agree.

11. You receive a two-hundred-year-old desk for a present. Do you:

- a) polish it every day and redecorate your room to go with it?
- b) think, "Didn't they have any new ones?" and put it in the garage.

12. You're having problems with your boyfriend/girlfriend. Do you:

- a) appear on a few talk shows and visit a few psychoanalysts until you find a solution to the problem?
- b) sort it out on your own?

KEY:

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. a) US b) GB | 7. a) GB b) US |
| 2. a) GB b) US | 8. a) GB b) US |
| 3. a) US b) GB | 9. a) US b) GB |
| 4. a) GB b) US | 10. a) US b) GB |
| 5. a) US b) GB | 11. a) GB b) US |
| 6. a) US b) GB | 12. a) US b) GB |

10. Прочитайте отрывки из писем ниже и определите к какому типу письма они относятся: *covering letter*, *letter of recommendation*, *thankful letter*.

– As I further studied the job description for the position, I grew even more confident that I could take the museum to new heights of success. I also have a number of great ideas for community and media relations and am excited by your interest in bringing more schoolchildren to the museum.

– Dear Competition Organizing Committee, I fully support my piano student, Andrey's ambition to compete in the 1st International Chopin Piano Competition Singapore (1st -5th December 2010).

– It is with great privilege that I write to you in recommendation of Marty McFly. Until recently, I have been Marty's direct supervisor. I have found him to be a pleasant, generous person who is never afraid to take on a challenging task. He has been one of our most dedicated employees.

– I am working as a student teacher in the college. There I have an opportunity to work with children and adults of all ages. I also worked as a substitute teacher in local districts, as a Museum Educator, and as the assistant trainer at a local riding stable. I am interested to develop my career which allows me to continue working with people in different ways. I believe that I am qualified for the position you are trying to fill.

– Because you gave me the opportunity to work on a variety of projects, I had the chance to observe numerous aspects of college marketing, from publishing magazines and brochures to maintaining the college website. You and your staff were extremely welcoming and helpful, and offered me terrific career advice.

11. Напишите следующие глаголы в форме причастий.

Причастие I

Причастие II

work

read

leave

go

laugh

12. Распределите следующие предложения по группам.

1. The garden was full of children, laughing and shouting. (Сад был полон детей, смеющихся и кричащих.)
2. Could you pick up the broken glass? (Ты не мог бы поднять разбитый стакан?)
3. The woman sitting by the window stood up and left. (Женщина, сидевшая у окна, встала и ушла.)
4. I walked between the shelves loaded with books. (Я прошел между полками, нагруженными книгами.)
5. Be careful when crossing the road. (Будь осторожен, переходя дорогу.)
6. Having driven 200 kilometers he decided to have a rest. (Проехав 200 км, он решил отдохнуть.)
7. If invited, we will come. (Если нас пригласят, мы придем.)
8. I felt much better having said the truth. (Мне стало гораздо лучше, когда я сказал правду.)
9. He looked at me smiling. (Он взглянул на меня, улыбаясь.)
10. She had her hair cut. (Она подстригла свои волосы.)
11. Built by the best architect in town, the building was a masterpiece. (Построенное лучшим архитектором города, здание было шедевром.)
12. Not having seen each other for ages, they had much to talk about. (Не видя друг друга вечность, им было много о чем поговорить.)

Test yourself

1. Заполните пропуски по смыслу:

1. John _____ volleyball at the moment. He can't speak.
2. We often _____ English tests at the college.
3. They are busy now. They _____ their homework.
4. My brother _____ the saxophone for five hours every day.
5. They sometimes _____ poems at English classes.
6. Listen! The band _____ the new guitar.
7. First I, then I dress.
8. Every morning my mother _____ breakfast.
9. Don't _____ the dictionary. It's not allowed.
10. He always _____ he is the best one but I don't believe him.

2. Исправьте предложения ниже. Одно предложение верно:

1. Do you do anything tonight?
2. I not believe you at all.

3. What does she do usually at the weekends? She's walks with her dog.
4. What does Tom think of me? He is thinking you are funny.
5. Hardly anybody sing like you.
6. I wear my favourite dress today because I like it.
7. I don't go out now because it's rains.
8. I am busy at the moment. I talk to my friend on the phone.
9. Look at that girl. I wonder whom is she waits for?
10. Why do you drive so fast today.

3. Выберите нужное причастие (Participle I or Participle II)

1. The total length of the bridge ____ across the Volga at Saratov is about two miles.
A. building B. Built
2. While ____ Metro, people reduce the time of traveling from home to work and back.
A. using B. Used
3. Freight trains ____ of more than 80 cars are hauled by two locomotives.
A. consisting B. Consisted
4. One of the main advantages of the diesel locomotive is the low cost of the fuel ____.
A. consuming B. Consumed
5. When ____, the track will be used for high-speed movement.
A. upgrading B. upgraded

Unit 14. The greatest russian composers

1. Text
2. Grammar: Past Continuous & Past Simple
3. Project Work
4. Test



Read six texts about Russian composers (1-6) and match them with the phrases (a-g) below. There is one phrase you don't need to use.

- a) This composer belonged to the nobility.
- b) This composer didn't have brothers or sisters.
- c) This composer used to study legal systems of different countries before becoming a composer.
- d) This composer was born into a wealthy family with a strong military background.
- e) This composer wrote music that helped to struggle and survive.
- f) This composer spent the last years of his in Germany.
- g) This composer didn't like to spend his time with those who wrote music.

Russian Composers

1. Glinka was the first Russian composer to gain wide recognition outside his country, and is often regarded as the father of Russian music. Glinka was the son of a wealthy merchant. He spent much of his youth being schooled in many countries across Europe where he soaked up the culture of the more artistically advanced European countries. His education in music theory was minimal and he chose instead to associate himself with the poets and artists of the time instead of fellow composers. During this period there was little to no Russian national music. Instead the aristocracy imported their music from the major musical countries such as Germany, France and Italy.

2. Nikolay Rimsky-Korsakov was a Russian composer and teacher of classical music. His most famous composition is The Flight of the Bumblebee. Born in Tikhvin, near Novgorod, to an aristocratic family, Nikolay showed musical ability from an early age, but studied at the Russian Imperial Naval College in Saint Petersburg and then joined the Russian Navy. In 1871, despite being largely self-taught, Rimsky-Korsakov became professor of composition and orchestration at the Saint Petersburg Conservatoire.

3. Sergei Prokofiev was a Russian composer who mastered numerous musical genres and to be admired as one of the greatest composers of the 20th century. He was born in the village of Krasnoe in Donetsk Oblast, Ukraine. He was an only child. His mother was a pianist and his first music teacher. By the age of nine he had composed his first opera. His other compositions got praise for their originality. For some time he lived abroad – the USA, France, Germany. In 1934 he moved back to the Soviet Union.

4. Alfred Schnittke was a Russian and Soviet composer. He was born in the city of Engels on the Volga. He began his musical education in 1946 in Vienna where his father, a journalist and translator, had been posted. Schnittke's early music shows the strong influence of Dmitry Shostakovich. Then he moved on to a new style which has been called "polystylism", where music of different styles is mixed. The composer once wrote: "The goal of my life is to unify serious music and light music, even if I break my neck in doing so." In 1990, Schnittke left Russia and settled in Hamburg. His health was poor, and he suffered several strokes before his death on August 3, 1998 in Hamburg.

5. Pyotr Ilyich Tchaikovsky was born to a middle-class family in Votkinsk, Russia in 1840. Like Schumann, a composer who had a strong influence on him, Tchaikovsky dutifully studied law before following his true calling the St. Petersburg Conservatoire where he studied from 1863 to 1865. Among his teachers was Anton Rubinstein with whom he studied composition. One of the greatest composers ever lived, he wrote music ultimately deeply Russian. As Stravinsky wrote, his "music is quite as Russian as Pushkin's verse or Glinka's song."

6. Dmitry Shostakovich was born on September 25, 1906 in St. Petersburg, Russia. He stood out as a musical prodigy after taking piano lessons at the age of nine. In 1919, he enrolled in classes at the Petrograd Conservatoire. After finishing school, he started working as a concert pianist for money, but also wrote compositions. His 5th Symphony was a great success and remains one of his most liked works. In 1941, Shostakovich began working on his 7th Symphony and continued, even after the great Patriotic War with Germany broke out. The symphony proved to be popular and inspiring to the Russian people. It depicted heroic fighting against aggression and became a symbol of Russian resistance to Germany.

Choose one of the Russian composers and prepare a short talk on his life and work. Mention these:

- time of birth, place of birth, early years;
- education received;
- main compositions;

– end of the career.

- a) Mikhail Ivanovich Glinka (1804-1857)
- b) Pyotr Ilyich Tchaikovsky (1840-1893)
- c) Nikolay Andreyevich Rimsky-Korsakov (1844-1908)
- d) Sergei Sergeievich Prokofiev (1891-1953)
- e) Dmitry Dmitrievich Shostakovich (1906-1975)
- f) Alfred Garyevich Schnittke (1934-1998)

Project Work

Tell your group mates about your favourite Russian composer. Illustrate your story with photos, slides or pictures.

Exercise 1. *Вставьте глагол to be в Past Simple.*

My aunt ... very depressed last Sunday. The weather ... terrible. It ... cold and rainy. Her husband ... not at home. He ... at hospital because he ... sick. Her children ... not at school. They ... not in the yard, they ... in the living room. The TV ... broken. The children ... not only upset, they ... very angry. The neighbours ... not happy because her children ... too noisy.

The house ... not clean. The sink ... broken. There ... dirty dishes on the kitchen table and in the sink. There ... nothing in the fridge. There ... no vegetables for dinner, there ... no juice for her children. There ... not even bread in the house! She ... tired and hungry. She ... just exhausted.

Exercise 2. *Переведите на английский язык, употребляя глагол to be в Present Simple или Past Simple.*

1. Погода была прекрасная. Было тепло и солнечно. Мои дети были в школе, а мой муж был на работе. Я была в саду. Там было много красивых цветов. Это было в мае. Я была счастлива. 2. Я ученик. 3. Он летчик. 4. Она доктор. 5. Мы школьники. 6. Вы рабочие. 7. Ты рабочий. 8. Они ученики. 9. Я дома. 10. Он в школе. 11. Она в кино? 12. Мы в парке. 13. Они в театре? 14. Она молодая? 15. Он старый. 16. Она не старая. 17. Они сильные. 18. Она больна. 19. Вы больны? 20. Он болен? 21. Я не болен. 22. Я был болен вчера. 23. Она не была больна. 24. Мы были в кино.

Exercise 3. **Раскройте скобки, употребляя правильные глаголы в Past simple**

- 1. I (to work) in a bank many years ago
- 2. He (to live) in Moscow five years ago

- 3. I (to like) flowers before it happened
- 4. Tom (to play) the piano yesterday evening
- 5. I (to love) you many years ago
- 6. Kristina and Mike (to study) English together last winter
- 7. You (to enjoy) your last holidays
- 8. The concert (to finish) at 7 o'clock
- 9. He (to plan) to go to the party yesterday
- 10. Ann (to die) when she was 87 years old

Exercise 4. **Раскройте скобки, употребляя неправильные глаголы в Past indefinite**

- 1. Anna (to have) a shower this morning
- 2. They (to go) at work by bus last morning
- 3. Cats (to drink) milk yesterday
- 4. She (to get up) early this morning
- 5. You (to sleep) on a sofa last night
- 6. He (to swim) in a pool last week
- 7. We (to sing) a song on the party last night
- 8. I (to forget) to call her yesterday
- 9. She (to drive) a car last month
- 10. You (to lose) keys yesterday evening

Exercise 5. **Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в прошедшем неопределенном времени**

- 1. I (to read) a newspaper this morning
- 2. We (to visit) her parents last month
- 3. I (to want) to read this book last year
- 4. They (to watch) TV this night
- 5. She (to see) him last year
- 6. They (to run) this morning
- 7. Marina (to stay) at home yesterday evening
- 8. He (to pay) by credit card yesterday
- 9. It (to happen) last summer
- 10. I (to win) last night

Exercise 6. **Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Past Simple или Past Continuous.**

1. Father (to watch) TV at ten o'clock yesterday. 2. I (to go) to bed at nine o'clock yesterday. 3. I (to finish) my homework at nine o'clock yesterday.

4. I (to play) the piano at five o'clock yesterday.

5. He (to begin) to do his homework at four o'clock yesterday. 6. She (to wash) the floor at four o'clock yesterday. 7. I (to meet) Nick at three o'clock yesterday. 8. When I (to come) home, Kate (to play) the piano. 9. When I (to meet) John, he (to go) to the railway station. 10. When I (to go) to the museum, I (to see) a big crowd of people in the street. 11. They (to play) in the yard in the evening yesterday. 12. They (to play) in the yard the whole evening yesterday. 13. I (to clean) my teeth at eight o'clock in the morning yesterday. 14. We (to go) to the wood in summer. 15. When the teacher (to open) the door of the classroom, the pupils (to sit) at their desks. 16. He (to get) up at seven o'clock yesterday. 17. Father (to come) home at six o'clock yesterday. 18. I (to read) a book at six o'clock yesterday. 19. She (to fall) asleep at eleven o'clock yesterday. 20. Mother (to drink) tea at eleven o'clock yesterday.

Exercise 7. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Past Simple или Past Continuous.

1. Last Sunday we (to go) skiing in the country. There (to be) already a lot of snow in the fields and we (to enjoy) ourselves. We (to ski) for two hours and a half. 2. They (to meet) at the station two hours ago. 3. Where you (to spend) last Sunday? 4. We (to be) in a hurry because only twenty minutes (to be) left before the beginning of the performance. 5. I (to play) the violin when my friend (to come) in. He (to invite) me to the theatre and I (to accept) the invitation with pleasure. 6. He (to ring) up his friend and (to ask) him about the homework. 7. When I (to come) to the theatre, my friend already (to wait) for me. 8. When I (to go) to the dentist's, I (to break) my arm. 9. When the teacher (to walk) into the classroom, the boys (to listen) to pop music and the girls (to eat) chips and (to drink) lemonade. 10. She (to go) to the bank when I (to meet) her. She (not to go) to the doctor's. 11. What you (to do) when the accident (to happen)? — I (to walk) out of the hospital. 12. He (to leave) the bank, when the thieves (to take) his money.

Test

Прочитайте текст. Заполните пропуски в предложениях соответствующими формами слов, напечатанных заглавными буквами справа от каждого предложения.

B1	Igor Stravinsky is a very famous Russian composer. He up in St Petersburg at the end of the 19th century.	BRING
----	---	-------

B2	Although Stravinsky loved music, his parents wanted him to devote to becoming a lawyer instead.	HE
B3	But after four years of law, Stravinsky decided to take his music career seriously.	STUDY
B4	Rimsky-Korsakov gave him private lessons for several years, and the two close friends.	BECOME
B5	Some people believe Stravinsky was the composer of the last century.	IMPORTANT
B6	At the first performance of his ballet The Rite of Spring, the audience very angry.	GET
B7	They were shocked by the rhythm of the music and how much it was than most ballet music.	LOUD
B8	Since then, people their opinion about Stravinsky's music and now recognise how wonderful it is.	CHANGE
B9	Stravinsky lived in New York in his final years and there at the age of 88 in 1971.	DIE

Unit 15. The greatest foreign composers

1. Texts
2. Dialogues
3. Grammar: Complex Subject
4. Lexical test
5. Quiz



FOR WHOM DID VIVALDI COMPOSE HIS MUSIC?

Antonio Vivaldi, the Italian composer, who lived from 1678 to 1741, composed most of his music for pupils of a girls' orphanage in Venice. His job was to teach the violin, but because the choir and orchestra there were so good, he composed music for them. His most famous work includes the Four Seasons concertos but he wrote hundreds of other pieces.

Answer the questions.

1. How did Antonio Vivaldi start to compose music?
2. What Vivaldi's pieces do you know?
3. What Italian composers do you know?
4. What city is Vivaldi's life connected with?
5. Antonio Vivaldi liked children, didn't he?
6. How can you show that he was fond of nature?
7. Was his job to teach the violin or to compose music?

JOSEPH HAYDN (1732-1809)

Joseph Haydn is a great Austrian composer. He was born in a village not far from Vienna. He composed more than 80 string quartets, 100 symphonies, 52 sonatas, about 30 operas. Symphonies, quartets and sonatas are considered to be his best musical compositions. He was called "Papa" of symphonies and quartets, because he made them classical. He lived a long life and knew Mozart, Beethoven, and Schubert, who highly appreciated his talent. Haydn's contemporaries adored his music.

Answer the questions.

1. When did Joseph Haydn live?
2. How many musical pieces did he compose?
3. Why are symphonies and quartets considered to be his best musical compositions?
4. Who highly appreciated his talent?
5. Did Haydn's contemporaries adore his music?
6. What is your opinion of his works?

WHO WAS BEETHOVEN?

Ludwig van Beethoven has been called the greatest composer who has ever lived - yet he was deaf for much of his life. Beethoven lived from 1770 to 1827. He was born in Bonn in Germany. At the age of 17 he went to Vienna to study under Mozart. The teacher and the student soon became friends. Later, he studied with Joseph Haydn, but we know he was not satisfied and took extra lessons in secret!

By the age of 32, he knew he was going deaf. Deeply depressed, he had to give up playing, but was able to go on composing because he could still hear the sound of the music in his head. He used to go for long walks, carrying a sketch-book in which he wrote down his musical ideas.

We remember him for many great works, including masterpieces such as the "Moonlight Sonata" and his famous "Ninth Symphony", in which he introduced choral music for the first time in symphony.

Answer the questions.

1. Where was Beethoven born?
2. When did he begin to learn music?
3. Who was his first teacher?
4. Was he satisfied with the lessons of Joseph Haydn?
5. By what age was he going to be deaf?
6. Did he continue composing or did he give it up?
7. What great works did he compose?
8. What is his "Ninth Symphony" famous for?

WHO WAS JOHANN SEBASTIAN BACH?

Johann Sebastian Bach was a famous German composer. Bach was born in 1685. He was taught music first by his father, who was a professional musician, and then, when his father died, by his brother. He composed 48 preludes and fugues which are studied in every musical school now.

He also wrote a lot of church music. His music for church choirs includes 200 cantatas. He led a life full of hardships. Unfortunately, neither his contemporaries nor his sons who also were talented musicians could understand how talented Bach was. His name became world famous only in the nineteenth century. In 1747, he lost his sight. He died very soon afterwards, in 1750.

Bach was an organist in a small German town. Bach was also a school teacher, teaching children to perform his music.

In his lifetime Bach was recognized mainly as a virtuoso organist, and his music was appreciated only after his death. Bach was a well- educated man of versatile interests. He had a rare gift for languages, he could speak a number of them and even taught Latin at school. He was fond of children and had a large family. He was very good at poetry as well. Although nobody had ever taught him to play either the harpsichord or the organ and he had a teacher neither in harmony nor in composition, Bach could play different instruments very well. It always took him a long time to compose a piece of music as he used to perfect it over and over again. His music is highly emotional and truly romantic.

Answer the questions.

1. Who took part in teaching Bach music?
2. What music did he write? How much?
3. Was his life happy?
4. When did his name become world famous?
5. How old was Bach when he died?
6. What other composers were Bach's contemporaries?
7. Have you ever heard church music? What can you say about it?

WHO WAS MOZART?

Mozart was the greatest Austrian composer. Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart lived only 35 years, but in that time he became one of the world's most famous composers.

Mozart was born in Austria in 1756. He began composing at the age of five. His father was a musician and he taught his son to play different instruments. As a very young child his father took him on a tour of Europe, playing before royalty. From the age of six he toured Europe and gave concerts in Austria, Germany, France, Italy and Switzerland.

As a young man, Mozart settled in Vienna. He wrote symphonies and several great operas, including "The Marriage of Figaro" and "The Magic Flute".

He died very suddenly after a short illness. There was a rumour that he had been poisoned, but it is more likely that he had a weak heart.

He died so poor that only the gravedigger attended his funeral. There are many legends around Mozart's death. They say two weeks before his death a man in black visited him anonymously and ordered him to write a requiem. Mozart agreed because he needed money badly. He was a romantic and impressionable man. He felt sure that it was his death. The visitor in black was just a certain count who wanted to publish the requiem as his own composition.

Answer the questions.

1. What can you tell us about Mozart's childhood?
2. What country, city did he live in?
3. What Mozart's operas do you know?
4. What do you think of the legends around Mozart's death?
5. Have you seen any films about Mozart's life?

DIALOGUE

- Well, at last we've finished with the topic «Musicians». I am sick and tired of it.

- I see, it has bored you to death, hasn't it? But wasn't it interesting for you to learn some facts from the life of musicians?

- Sure, it was. I agree that such composers as Bach, Beethoven, Mozart and others produced a series of masterpieces, which brought them everlasting fame and a place among the immortals of their art.

- Of course, these composers made a notable contribution to the music of their time.

- I won't deny it. From my point of view among those above mentioned Beethoven was a composer of unusual genius, wasn't he?

- Certainly, he was. His life and activities proved that no physical defects can make a talented person give up creating, can they?

- I share your opinion. In spite of the fact that he was deaf, he created such a wonderful masterpiece as the «Moonlight Sonata».

- Oh, it's my favourite music. It seems to me, such music wrings everyone's heart, it is so sweet and deep.

- Really, there is no music more beautiful, more enchanting to the ear than this. It has great expressiveness, I should note.

- And what about his Ninth Symphony? Don't you get excitement (pleasure) out of this music?

- Well, it's the kind of music, that very few like. To my mind one should have classical musical education to understand such music. As for me, I don't understand much in it. I had better listen and enjoy pop (rock, jazz) music.

- I fully agree with you here. Serious classical and pop-music can in no case be substituted by one another.

- It goes without saying. Popular music goes to everyone's heart, all the melodies are rather catchy.

- Certainly, and popular songs are on every man's tongue (lips). It's just the case with the songs by He (she) ranks high among the song writers. His popularity is growing with bounds and leaps.

- By the way, ... is reported to have 2 concerts in our city next week.
His (her) concert is expected to be a great success.
- Exactly so. He (she) always has a full audience.
- Well, are you sure we can get tickets then?
- I will try. I will do my best.

Words and Word Combinations

be sick and tired	быть уставшим
series	серия, ряд
everlasting	вечный
fame	слава
immortal	бессмертный
notable	заметный
among	среди
mention	упоминать
genius	гений
give up	отказываться
create	творить
wring one's heart	волновать сердце
enchancing	очаровательный
expressive	выразительный
excitement	волнение

EXERCISES

1. Translate into Russian.

to be satisfied with, masterpiece, choral music, to adore, extra lessons, full of hardships, to include, illness, to lead, unfortunately, most of, to be considered, highly appreciate, at the age of, to give up, church choir, to attend, to go on tour, to introduce, contemporaries

2. Translate into English.

высоко ценить, включать в себя, быть удовлетворённым, обожать, шедевр, дополнительные уроки, в возрасте, считаться, большинство, современники, посещать, полный, болезнь, руководить (вести), к сожалению, знакомить, отказаться, совершать турне, церковный хор, хоровая музыка

3. Make up sentences in the Past Indefinite Tense using the following words and expressions.

- to adore, most of, Haydn's music, his contemporaries
- playing music, Beethoven, unfortunately, his illness, to give up, because of
- to go on tour, at the age of 6, of Europe, Mozart
- with the study, extra lessons, to be not satisfied, Beethoven, and, in secret, to attend
- the "Moonlight Sonata", a masterpiece, to be considered
- to include, Bach's music, 200 sonatas, for church choirs
- the life, Bach, to lead, hardships, full of
- his talent, Mozart and Schubert, to appreciate, highly
- to introduce, in a symphony, choral music, Beethoven, for the first time

4. Make up short dialogues.

A. What's your impression of this musician?

_____ orchestra
_____ concert
_____ composition

B.

_____ Concert
_____ Preludes
_____ Bach's _____ fugues _____ symphony
_____ Haydn's _____ sonatas _____ **impressed**

me greatly

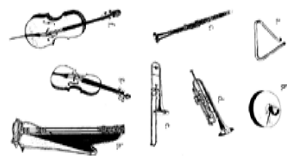
_____ string quartets _____ **made** a great
_____ **impression** on me
_____ Mozart's _____ music pieces
_____ classical music
_____ operas

Test

1. Определите названия музыкальных инструментов, данных на картинках. Используйте слова:

harp, triangle, cymbals, trumpet, clarinet, cello, trombone, violin

2. Разделите названия следующих музыкальных инструментов по видам:



double-bass, cello, clarinet, harp, French horn, viola, trombone, trumpet, tuba, oboe, triangle, bassoon, flute, cymbals, drum, timpani, violin

STRINGS: _____
BRASS: _____
WOODWIND: _____
PERCUSSION: _____

3. Вставьте следующие слова в предложения:

concerto, overture, movements, symphony, conductor, composer

1. The person who writes a piece of music is the – Beethoven, for example.
2. The person who directs the performance of an orchestra is the
3. A long musical composition in several for the full orchestra is a
4. A is usually played by a solo instrument such as the piano or violin and the full orchestra.
5. An is a piece of music written as an introduction to an opera or ballet.

4. Вставить следующие слова в пропуски:

music, voice, practice, solo, choir, ear, lessons, piece

1. Katy's got a beautiful She sings in the local church – Really? Does she ever sing ?
2. A friend of mine plays the piano really well even though she can't read She plays everything by
3. I'm having piano at the moment. I try to do one hour's a day.
4. The Four Seasons is my favourite of music.

5. Соотнесите исполнителей с их названиями:

lead singer, guitarist, keyboard player, bass player, drummer, backing singers



6. Вставьте следующие слова в пропуски:

gig, four, chorus, verse, lyrics, venues

1. Have you heard that Radiohead are going on later this year? They're going to be playing at all round the country. I hope they do a somewhere near here. I'd love to see them.
2. Do you like Blur? – Well, I quite like the music but the are really silly. I don't know what they're singing about.
3. Why don't you like Oasis? – Their songs all sound the same. They sing one and then repeat the fifteen times.

7. Вставьте следующие слова в пропуски:

rack, album, songs, tune, solo, number one, charts, single, cover version

1. Have you heard Massive Attack's new ? It's fantastic. – Yes, the first is my favourite. I keep playing it over and over again.
2. I've just bought REM's latest album. – Yes, I've got that. It's great. There's a superb guitar right at the beginning. You'll love it.
3. Have you heard Billie's new single yet? – Yes, I don't like it much, but it's got such a catchy I can't get it out of my head.
4. Paul Weller normally writes all his own but on his new album he's done a of an old Bob Dylan number. It's absolutely brilliant – better than the original!
5. Britney Spears is releasing a new this week. I'm sure it'll go straight to in the like all her others.

Переведите на русский язык, обращая внимание на сложное подлежащее.

1. He is said to know all about it.
2. He was said to have known the whole truth about it.
3. Yuri Gagarin is known to be the first man in the world to travel into space on the 12th of April, 1961.
4. He is supposed to be a very good film actor.
5. He is believed to be innocent of the crime.
6. Innocent people were announced to have been murdered by terrorists.
7. The terrorist

was announced to have been killed by his own bomb. 8. The exhibition of 19th century French painting is expected to open by the end of next week. 9. Monet's painting is reported to be on exhibition until the end of the month. 10. The President of Russia was reported to speak to the nation on television tonight. 11. The American astronaut Neil Armstrong is known to be the first man to walk on the moon. 12. He was said to be one of the most promising nuclear physicists. 13. He is said to be a good translator. 14. Roberta was known to be an honest and hard-working girl. 15. Clyde was expected to arrive at the weekend.

Перепишите следующие предложения, употребляя сложное подлежащее.

ПРИМЕР. People consider the climate there to be very healthy. = **The climate there is considered to be very healthy (complex subject).**

People consider the climate there to be very healthy. 2. It was announced that the Chinese dancers were arriving next week. 3. It is expected that the performance will be a success. 4. It is said that the book is popular with both old and young. 5. It is believed that the poem was written by an unknown soldier. 6. It is supposed that the playwright is working at a new comedy. 7. It is reported that the flood has caused much damage to the crops. 8. It was supposed that the crops would be rich that year. 9. It has been found that this mineral water is very good for the liver. 10. Scientists consider that electricity exists throughout space. 11. It is said that the weather in Europe was exceedingly hot last summer. 12. It was reported that five ships were missing after the battle.

TEST Complex Subject

1. В каком порядке выстраиваются компоненты *Complex Subject* в предложении:

- a) Существительное/личное местоимение + инфинитив + глагол
- b) Существительное/личное местоимение + глагол + инфинитив
- c) Глагол + инфинитив + существительное/личное местоимение

2. He is known ... an outstanding scientist.

- a) to be
- b) being
- c) –

3. He doesn't ... to understand English.

- a) seems
- b) seem
- c) seeming

4. John was said ... the strongest guy in the town.

- a) to being
- b) be
- c) to be

5. All the guests ... to be wearing black suits.

- a) are supposed
- b) supposed
- c) have supposed

6. The weather was expected ... nice, but it rained all days.

- a) being
- b) to be
- c) be

7. He seems ... the task.

- a) to have finished
- b) to be finished
- c) finishing

8. The workers were expected ... the bridge by the end of the month.

- a) to have finished
- b) to finish
- c) to be finishing

9. Mike is expected ... to a good college. He's one of the best students.

- a) to have gone
- b) to go
- c) to be going

10. She was heard ... in the ballroom at the ceremony.

- a) singing
- b) to be singing
- c) to sing

11. He is reported ... around the world.

- a) to have travelled
- b) to travel
- c) have travelled

12. J.Dawson ... to be the best player of the team.

- a) believing
- b) is believed
- c) believed

13. Jim didn't seem ... to her story.

- a) to listening
- b) to be listening
- c) listening

14. The musician was announced ... his final concert.

- a) to play
- b) to playing
- c) playing

15. The meeting is expected ... within an hour.

- a) to have started
- b) to start
- c) being started

16. That building ... have been sold already.

- a) is said to
- b) was say to
- c) is said

17. The model ... to be wearing a red dress.

- a) is expected
- b) expected
- c) is expecting

18. Your mood ... to have changed for the worse.

- a) was seemed
- b) seems
- c) is seemed

19. The new book of this author ... to be boring.

- a) was appeared
- b) appeared
- c) is appeared

20. You ... to go to the laboratory. Why are you still here?

- a) were suppose
- b) is supposed
- c) were supposed

Quiz

1 Whose album sold the most copies in 2008?

- a) Madonna C Rihanna
- b) Coldplay

2 Which of these singers is the youngest?

- a) Ne-Yo C Lil Wayne
- b) Beyonce

3 Which singer has been performing professionally longer than the others?

- a) Colbie Caillat C Alanis Morissette
- b) Jessica Simpson

4 Which theme song is more famous than the others as a ringtone?

- a) Pink Panther C James Bond
- b) Mission-Impossible

5 What song was downloaded more often than the others?

- a) No Air — Jordan Sparks
- b) Bleeding Love — Leona Lewis
- c) So What — Pink

6 Which of these singers is shorter than the other 2?

- a) Lady Sovereign C Lily Allen
- b) Pink

7 Which of these bands has the fewest members?

- a) Pussycat Dolls C The White Stripes
- b) The Fray

Key: 1 B, 2 C, 3 C, 4 A, 5 B, 6 A, 7 C

Unit 16. The UK

1. Texts
2. Grammar: Present Perfect
3. Lexical test



Read the text and give a summary of it

The UK

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is situated on the British Isles. It consists of four parts: England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland.

England, Wales and Scotland occupy the territory of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is situated in the northern part of Ireland. The territory of the United Kingdom is about 244000 square kilometres. The population is over 56 million people. The capital of the United Kingdom is London.

The surface of the United Kingdom varies greatly. The northern and the western parts of the country are mountainous and are called the Highlands. All the rest is a vast plain which is called the Lowlands. The mountains are not very high. The rivers are not very long. The most important of them are the Severn and the Thames. There are many beautiful lakes in the mountainous part of the country.

The mountains, the Atlantic Ocean and the warm waters of the Gulf Stream influence the climate of Great Britain. It is mild the whole year round. Winters are not cold and summers are not hot.

Great Britain is a highly developed industrial country. It is known as one of the world's largest producers and exporters of iron and steel products, machinery and electronics, chemicals and textile. One of the industries is shipbuilding.

Great Britain is a country with old cultural traditions and customs. The most famous educational centres are Oxford and Cambridge universities. They are considered to be the intellectual centres of Europe. The education is not free, it is very expensive.

The United Kingdom is a monarchy and the Queen is the head of the state. But in practice it is ruled by the government with the Prime Minister at the head. The British Parliament consists of two chambers: the House of Lords and the House of Commons.

There are three main political parties in Great Britain: the Labour party, the Conservative party and the Liberal party.

London

London, the capital of Great Britain, is a very old town. It is two thousand years old. Many years ago London was a small town on the Thames. There were a lot of villages round it and after many years London and three hundred villages grew into a very large city. Some of the names of those villages you can find in the names of the streets in modern London — Kensington, Westminster and others.

There were many wars in those days and people from other countries came to Great Britain and destroyed London, but new houses of stone grew up.

London stands not far from the sea. Many ships from other countries came to the port of London and brought cotton, food and other things. Factories grew in London and other cities. Many shops were opened in the centre of London. In 1863 the first underground railway began to work. It was very short in those days.

Now London is a beautiful city with large squares and parks. London is one of the biggest cities in the world.

Belfast

Belfast is the capital of Northern Ireland, it is situated at the head of the wide Belfast Lough, the inlet of the North Channel on the eastern coast of the island, where the river Lagan reaches the shore. The favourable geographical location of the city helped the city to develop. The bigger half of the population of Northern Ireland is concentrated in Belfast, because people are employed at ports, docks, factories and plants.

Shipbuilding and aircraft building are the leading industries. The shipyards are producing passenger liners and aircraft carriers of the largest size. There are also the largest rope works, food processing, tobacco and other consumer goods factories in the city.

Belfast is also important for Northern Ireland as a port. It's hard to believe but almost three-quarters of the external trade goes through Belfast.

For many people the name of Belfast means «Troubles». It was used for the sectarian division between Roman Catholics and Protestants and terrorism in Northern Ireland, which began in 1969. By the end of 1999 over 3 000 people together with the members of the British Army and innocent civilians lost their lives.

QUESTIONS

1. Is Belfast the capital of Scotland or Northern Ireland?

2. What помог положить the city to develop?
3. Why is the bigger half of the population concentrated in Belfast?
4. What are the leading industries of Belfast?
5. Why is it important as a port?

VOCABULARY

lough - озеро

inlet - узкий морской залив

favourable - выгодный

rope-works - производство тросов, канатов

consumer – потребитель

Cardiff

It is a well-known fact that Cardiff is a capital of Wales. It lies near the mouth of the river Taff, which flows into the English Channel. Romans first occupied this place about 75 BC, they built a fort there. In the 3rd-4th centuries they built a massive wall around it, nowadays people can still observe its traces at various parts of the modern city. When Roman forces left Britain, all the people followed their example. Only 700 years later with the coming of Normans, they came back to live there again.

For some people today Cardiff seems too Victorian, too formal, too dignified. But in fact it is not really so, Cardiff is a relaxed city with a thriving cultural life. The New Theatre of Cardiff performs all kinds of music and entertainment.

You won't see dirty docklands and provincial mediocrity in Cardiff. The Castle is the first thing that catches visitor's eye. It is situated in the heart of the city and parkland and acres of зелень. surround it. The Castle with its Roman foundation, medieval core and rich Victorian mansion represents itself the best jewel in Cardiff's crown. Splendid neo-classical white-stoned architectural ensemble of the Civic Centre, the City hall, National Museum, Law Courts and University buildings are wonderful sights of the city.

National Museum of Cardiff contains a world-class collection of impressionist paintings, it is considered as one of the greatest collections outside Paris and St Petersburg.

Cardiff is quite an ancient town, but only in the 19th century it became a centre of export trade in coal. The First and the Second World Wars stopped the demand for the Welsh coal both at home and abroad, and the growth of the city almost went down.

Cardiff today is not like that it was earlier. There are many shopping malls, Victorian shopping arcades, cafes, bistros and many places where one can taste the locally brewed beer.

QUESTIONS

1. Where is Cardiff situated?
2. When it was occupied by Romans?
3. What country is Cardiff a capital of?
4. What thing catches the visitor's eye first?
5. What is there in the National Museum of Cardiff?
6. Is Cardiff an ancient city?

VOCABULARY

mouth - устье

traces - следы

dignified - благородный

thriving - преуспевающий

dockland - пристань

mediocrity - посредственность

mansion - жилье, дом

arcade - пассаж

brew - варить

Edinburgh

Edinburgh is the capital of Scotland and one of the most beautiful cities in Europe. It lies in seven hills and goes down those hills to the sea. The highest hill is three hundred metres above the sea. From the street in the centre of the city you can see ships coming to Edinburgh from different countries of the world.

In the « old town » the streets are narrow. The tall houses with narrow windows go up the hills to Edinburgh castle, which is one thousand years old. The modern town lies at the foot of the hills. The streets are straight and well planned, so it is easy to walk in the city when you go sightseeing in Edinburgh. Many great men have lived and worked in Edinburgh. Robert Burns, the great Scottish poet, published his first book of poems in Edinburgh. There is a monument to him in the city. Edinburgh is also proud of Walter Scott, the father of the historical novel in world literature, and Robert Louis Stevenson, a famous English writer.

This city is a great educational centre, there are three universities. Scientists Such as John Napier who invented logarithms, Adam Smith, the father of political economy, Alexander Bell, the inventor of the telephone also lived and worked in Edinburgh.

The Holyrood Palace in Edinburgh is another official residence of besides the Queen Buckingham Palace. This Palace is a museum with a number of museums inside it. There are the Museum of Childhood with its

unique collection of toys and games, the writer's Museum, the People's Story Museum, which tells the story of ordinary people.

It seems that past and present live in Edinburgh side by side, and it gives a special charm to the city. But in fact, Edinburgh is a busy town. People are employed in manufacturing industry: electrical and electronics engineering, paper printing and publishing, food and drink industry.

QUESTIONS

1. Where does Edinburgh lie?
2. What is the «old town» like?
3. Where is the modern town situated?
4. What famous people lived in Edinburgh?
5. What museums are there in Edinburgh?
6. What gives a special charm to the city?

VOCABULARY

hill - холм

castle - замок

narrow - узкий

sightseeing - осмотр достопримечательностей

to be employed - работать где-то



Listening!

1. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в Present Perfect.

- a) He _____ (finish) training.
- b) She _____ (score) twenty points in the match.
- c) We _____ (watch) all the Champions League matches this season.
- d) That's amazing! She _____ (run) fifteen kilometers this morning!
- e) She _____ (buy) some really nice rollerblades!
- f) Oh, no! I _____ (lose) my money!
- g) My mum _____ (write) shopping list. It's on the kitchen table.
- h) Dad, you _____ (eat) my biscuit!
- i) I'm tired. I _____ (watch) three X-Files videos.
- j) Hurry up! They _____ (start) the film!
- k) Mary _____ (study) hard this year, so she'll pass her exams.
- l) Oh no! She _____ (drop) the plate!
- m) The garden is very green. It _____ (rain) a lot this month.
- n) These are my favourite trousers. I _____ (have) them for five years.
- o) Tom's my best friend. I _____ (know) him for three years.
- p) They _____ (live) in Miami for two years.
- q) Jo has earache. He _____ (have) it since 7 o'clock.

- r) Brad _____ (live) in Chicago since 1998.

2. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в Present Perfect negative.

- a) I _____ (not clean) my football boots.
- b) They _____ (not start) their meal.
- c) I _____ (not do) my homework.
- d) He _____ (not win) all his matches this year.
- e) My brother and I _____ (not see) any films this week.
- f) It's my birthday party today. I _____ (not invite) many people.
- g) He _____ (not wash) his hands. They're very dirty.
- h) Mum's really angry. We _____ (not tidy) our room!
- i) I can't play with my friends this evening. I _____ (not finish) my homework.
- j) I _____ (not visit) New York for three years.
- k) Where's Alison? We _____ (not see) her since yesterday.
- l) Dad _____ (not take) a holiday since last August.
- m) John _____ (not play) the violin since he was school.

3. Дополните предложения словами for или since. Complete the sentences. Use for or since.

- a) I've lived in Washington _____ 1997.
- b) Ben has studied English _____ three years.
- c) They haven't visited their grandparents _____ months.
- d) Julie's ill. She's been in bed _____ Tuesday.
- e) My dad has had his car _____ sixteen.
- f) It's been ten years _____ we moved to Oxford.

Test

Present Perfect / Past Simple

1. They ... a real tiger in the zoo.

- a) Have saw
- b) Have seen
- c) Has saw
- d) Has seen

2. When ... this wonderful hat?

- a) Did you buy
- b) Did you bought
- c) Have you bought
- d) Have you buy

3. Mary ... a lot of mistakes in her test.

- a) Have make
- b) Has make
- c) Have made
- d) Has made

4. What ... at school yesterday?

- a) Did you do
- b) Have you done
- c) Did you
- d) Have you do

5. They ... their homework on time.

- a) Have usually done
- b) Have done usually
- c) Usually do
- d) Do usually

6. ... to many countries of the world?

- a) Was Andrea
- b) Has Andrea been
- c) Have Andrea been
- d) Has Andrea be

7. ... that programme on TV today?

- a) Did you watch
- b) Did watch you
- c) Have you watched
- d) Have watched you

8. Where ... all this time?

- a) Did you be
- b) You were
- c) Have you been
- d) You have been

9. I ... such tall buildings as in New York.

- a) Never saw
- b) Never did see
- c) Never have seen
- d) Have never seen

10. Mr. Jones ... all of us to his birthday party.

- a) Has invite
- b) Has invited
- c) Have invite
- d) Have invited

Lexical test

1. The monarch of the UK is

- a. Queen Elizabeth I
- b. King Henry VIII
- c. Queen Elizabeth II
- d. King George VI

2. The largest city in the Northern Ireland

- a. Belfast
- b. Dublin
- c. Cardiff
- d. Ulster

3. St. Andrew's cross is a _____, symbol of

- a. Patron / Wales
- b. Flag / Scotland
- c. Flower / Scotland
- d. City / Wales

4. England shares land borders with

- a. Scotland and Wales
- b. Northern Ireland and Wales
- c. Scotland and Northern Ireland
- d. Northern Ireland

5. The largest part of the UK is

- a. Wales
- b. England
- c. Scotland
- d. Northern Ireland

6. Lough Neagh is a

- a. city

- b. town
- c. river
- d. lake

7. Ulster is in

- a. Wales
- b. England
- c. Scotland
- d. Northern Ireland

8. Bagpipe is the national (most famous) musical instrument in

- a. Wales
- b. England
- c. Scotland
- d. Northern Ireland

9. Cardiff is a capital of

- a. Wales
- b. England
- c. Scotland
- d. Northern Ireland

10. Thistle is the national flower of

- a. Wales
- b. England
- c. Scotland
- d. Northern Ireland

11. Union Jack is a

- a. river
- b. flag
- c. lake
- d. city

12. Great Britain is _____ includes England, Scotland and _____.

- a. An island / Wales
- b. A country / Wales
- c. An island / Northern Ireland
- d. A country / Northern Ireland

Unit 17. Teens' problems

1. Texts
2. Dialogues
3. Grammar: a) Numerals
b) Past Simple
c) Past Continuous
4. Lexical tests



Teens' problems

It's hard not to agree that teenagers nowadays have a lot of problems. One of the real problems is having no close friend. Several days ago I had my best friend, but now I don't. My friend was much more to me than just a person who I communicated with. We were as thick as thieves. We helped each other to survive and got along well. But some days ago we quarrelled, and now I'm at a loss what to do. Fortune turned its back on me and I feel very disappointed. I can't say that my parents don't understand me, they try to support me, but I think only time can heal me. Some young people are just sure that their parents don't want to understand them. It's a very serious problem. I'm sure that this point of view is absolutely wrong. Psychologists believe parents — child conflicts cannot be avoided in a society that is undergoing rapid change. In our society youngsters are at odds with their parents on a wide range of issues, from how late they can stay up to who they should marry. It's called a generation gap. But I think our parents are people who we can trust. In most cases teens don't understand their parents and become very nervous. When it happens, it's time to say "stop". And try to find in your parents more positive than negative traits. Our parents should understand one thing that today's children will become tomorrow's civilization. So they should obtain a child's understanding, they should find a teen's problem and help solve it. The other very important problem is our school life. Teens are often under pressure in many ways at school — they are supposed to be "macho" — good at school subjects, able to stand up for themselves without crying. If they can't, they are "wimps" and often children will tease and bully them, especially at school. But all children are different — they have different needs and talents, likes and dislikes. Teens are not just "machos" and "wimps", they are rebels and conformists, extroverts and introverts. Our teachers and our parents should assure us that all these types are good, and it will reduce a lot of our problems. There are so called "problem teenagers", who take drugs. A large number of teens use them very often. They are drug addicts. I don't have such friends and I think that there

should be special programmes to solve this problem. One more problem is connected with biorhythms. Not all people know what it is, and they begin to laugh at you and can offend you, when sometimes you are all fingers and thumbs, when you are accident-prone or when your temper seems to be on a short fuse. It is because we all have an internal “body clock”, which regulates the rise and the fall of our body energies, and it’s called biorhythms. So our teachers, parents and classmates should understand it and shouldn’t pay attention to it because it’s the law of our life and nature. My other serious problem is to enter a good university and find a good job afterwards. Unemployment rates are extremely high even qualified people with great knowledge can’t find something good, but in spite of that I hope for the best. I always want to impress people. But the first impression we make almost fully depends on what we wear and how we wear. Manners and speech are noticed next and character only later. Many teens have the same taste. They like to keep up_to_date with the changes in our society. They like to wear clothes which look good on and which you feel comfortable in. Being in fashion makes you feel good, in tune with the world you live in. But when you are at school, it is important to wear the right clothes, even formal ones and not to dress up. I understand it, but some of my classmates don’t. They like to shock their teachers and parents and provoke them, and that’s why they have some problems at school. So you should have some “clothes sense” to know and feel the types of things that are your style in formal situations (when you are at school) and at the parties. As for me, I try to cope with all my problems alone or with the help of my parents. My parents are real friends and they understand me and try to help me or give a piece of advice. So if someone denies all of the problems teenagers have, it’s ot right. Teens have a lot of problems. But the first thing we have to think about is the future we’re building for ourselves and our children. The better we are now, the better our place will be when we grow up.

Vocabulary

- **to be as thick as thieves** — быть закадычными друзьями
- **to quarrel** — ссориться
- **tobeataloss** — быть в растерянности
- **tobeatodds** — иметь разногласия
- **to support** — поддерживать
- **issue** — вопрос, проблема
- **generation gap** — разрыв между поколениями, проблема отцов и детей
- **to trust** — доверять

- **to be under pressure** — быть в критической ситуации
- **totease** — дразнить
- **tobully** — задира́ть, грубо обращаться, дразнить
- **drug addict** — наркоман
- **to be all fingers and thumbs** — быть неловким
- **accident-prone** — невезучий
- **to be on a short fuse** — быть вспыльчивым
- **unemployment rate** — уровень безработицы
- **to keep up_to_date with** — идти в ногу
- **todressup** — наряжаться
- **to cope with** — справлятьсяс
- **to deny** — отрицать

Questions

1. Do your parents understand you? Why do you think so?
2. What problems do you have with your parents?
3. What problems do you have at school?
4. What problems do teens have at school?
5. Is it fair to say that your parents don’t understand anything? Why?
6. What do you know about a generation gap?
7. Do all parents help their children? Why?
8. In what way do teenagers try to impress people?
9. What problems do you have with your friends?
10. How do you cope with your problems?

Key Words and Useful Expressions.

What are the teens' problems? What problems do young people face today? How do you feel about teens' problems?

I find them..., urgent, important, serious, awful, shocking, difficult to solve, interesting to discuss, useless to discuss, family problems, personal problems, school problems, violence, cruelty, drug addiction, drinking problems, poverty, discrimination, loneliness, parents' expectations are too high.

What are the teens' problems? –Какие у подростков проблемы?

What problems do young people face today? С какими проблемами сталкиваются сегодня подростки?

How do you feel about teens' problems? – Как вы относитесь к

проблемам подростков?

I find them – я считаю их;
urgent - неотложными;
important - важными;
serious - серьезными;
awful - ужасными;
shocking - шокирующими;
difficult to solve – трудными для решения;
interesting to discuss – интересными для обсуждения;
useless to discuss – бессмысленными для обсуждения;
family problems – семейные проблемы;
personal problems – личные проблемы;
school problems – школьные проблемы;
violence - насилие;
cruelty - жестокость;
drug addiction – наркотическая зависимость;
drinking problems – пристрастие к алкоголю;
poverty - бедность;
discrimination - дискриминация;
loneliness - одиночество;
parents' expectations are too high – родительские ожидания слишком высоки.

What do young people worry about?

In my opinion...; personally, I think that...; if you ask me...

Who can help?

Teenagers themselves, parents, adults, school, the Government.

Who can help? – Кто может помочь?

Teenagers themselves – сами подростки;
parents - родители;
adults - взрослые;
school - школа;
the Government - правительство.

How to help?

Teenagers should..., adults should..., think about..., care about..., be free to decide..., forbid... to..., allow... to..., give more rights to..., send... to prison, help to overcome difficulties.

How to help? – Как помочь?

Teenagers should – подросткам следует;
adults should – взрослым следует;
think about... – думать о...;
care about... – заботиться о...;
be free to decide – быть свободными в принятии решений;
forbid... to... – запрещать кому-то что-то делать;
allow... to... – разрешать кому-то что-то делать;
give more rights to... – дать больше прав кому-то;
send... to prison – сажать в тюрьму;
help to overcome difficulties – помогать преодолевать трудности.

What are teens' life ambitions?

enjoy life – наслаждаться жизнью;
be independent – быть независимыми;
express their individuality – выражать свою индивидуальность;
do well at school – хорошо учиться в школе;
earn money – зарабатывать деньги;
rebel against the society – выражать протест против общества;
change the world to the best – изменить мир к лучшему;
be taken seriously – быть серьезно воспринятым;
have the right to... – иметь право на;
have a chance to... – иметь шанс на.

Why do young people start smoking /drinking /taking drugs?

...get depressed and upset – впадают в депрессию и расстраиваются;
...are treated badly – с ними плохо обращаются;
...are not taken seriously – к ним несерьезно относятся;
...force ...to – насильно заставить кого-то сделать что-то;
to feel lonely – чувствовать себя одиноким;
to escape from one's problems – убежать от проблем;
to be under stress – быть в стрессовой ситуации /испытывать стресс.

Do you always understand your parents? Do they understand you?

What are the reasons for misunderstanding?

Misunderstanding - непонимание.

Do you think that friction between young people and their parents is inevitable? Why?

Friction - трение (здесь: в человеческих отношениях);
inevitable - неизбежный.

What are the reasons for conflict and friction?

Generation gap - проблема "отцов и детей".

The given text is a sample text and we recommend you to use it while getting ready with your own stories on the topic.

Young People's Problems.

It's common knowledge that youth is the best time of your life, that being young means romance, love, new discoveries and so on. But it is also the most difficult time because you have to make some very important decisions, which will influence all your future life.

Things are not easy nowadays even for adults, but for teenagers who have to find their own place in society, they are even more difficult. For your future it is essential to have a good job. And to get a really good job you have to be well educated. So there is a problem of choice, but a great part of young people are far from knowing what exactly they would like to do in their future.

But even if you have already made your choice and are studying somewhere, you need some money of your own. Your parents will probably provide you with home, food and necessary clothes, but it's obvious that you have your own tastes, and your parents won't pay for them. To pay for extra clothes, tapes, books, things necessary for your hobbies, you have to work, and in our country it is very difficult for a teenager to find a job without any qualification.

Emotional problems for young people can be far more serious than financial ones. The typical teenager problem is that "nobody understands me". The parents often continue to treat their teenage children as if they were infants when the latter probably consider them to be almost grown up.

And from this it follows a problem of a generation gap. Old people are always saying that the young are not what they were. The same comment is made from generation to generation and it is always true, but it has never been truer than it is today. The young are better educated and informed because of the media. They have a lot more money to spend and enjoy more freedom. They grow up more quickly and not so dependent on their parents. They think more for themselves and don't blindly accept the ideals of their elders. Traditionally, it was that young people turned to their elders for guidance. Today, the situation might be reversed: the old could learn a thing or two from their children. And if a compromise settlement is made then there won't be any generation gap.

Youth is also a time to meet your first love. It is, of course, wonderful, but, as it is widely known that first love often has an unhappy end, this also increases young people's problems. Even friends can't always stay friends.

When young people begin to understand themselves a little bit better, old friends sometimes just go apart.

Then there is one more problem that has become very urgent nowadays. It's a problem of taking drugs. Information received from opinion polls is saying that more than half of Russian teenagers have ever tasted drugs. Nevertheless there are many ways of keeping away from it. One of them is organized sport, which changes young people's world-outlook and prevents them from the fatal temptation.

As you see, it is very difficult to be young nowadays, as, indeed, it always was. But you can be young only once, and some wonderful things can happen only when you're young. So, it is better to enjoy your youth while it lasts

Teenage problems

It has never been easy to be a teenager. I believe that the teenage period is the most important one in our life. It is the time when we receive our education and try to learn the right from the wrong.

Teenage hormones make young people more sensitive and emotional than usual. They feel quite miserable, hurt and rejected when they split up with their friends. Young boys and girls often suffer from depressions. Moreover, they constantly have serious arguments with their overprotective parents who try to control everything their children do and do not allow everything they want. Strong parents' pressure to do well in school can also be really annoying for teens.

Teens often face a lot of problems in their relations with parents, teachers and friends. Sometimes they are teased or bullied by their elder brothers or other peers. They also need to be free and independent, so they can feel ashamed while going shopping with their mothers, for example. Some young people get jealous when their friends own a more expensive smart-phone model or a more fashionable piece of clothes.

There are young people who join teenage groups or gangs in order to express their individuality, to increase their self-esteem and to feel accepted and secure. However some subcultures are quite aggressive and opposed to the normal standards in our society. In many gangs teens start using drugs or alcoholic drinks and committing crimes.

One of the main problems among teenage girls is their worry about the body image. They compare themselves with other beautiful and fit girls in their class or even some celebrities and they strongly wish to look like them. This unhealthy self-esteem leads to serious eating disorders and such illnesses as anorexia and bulimia. Girls refuse to eat food in order to change

their body shape and to become skinny and then gradually they can't eat at all.

Most teenagers don't know how to cope with their problems because they don't feel like sharing their emotions and discussing them with their parents or friends. Young people are usually afraid of disapproval and misunderstanding. In this case it may be useful to consult a professional psychologist who can offer some good advice and probably give a helping hand.

Read the text and give a summary of it:

Fashion and teens' attitude to it.

Fashion has always had a huge influence on teens around the world. The main reason why we try to follow the latest fashion trends is a desire to look stylish, attractive, popular and more confident. Generally teens' judge a new person by his appearance and his clothes and only then, by his inner qualities. There is a proverb: "Good clothes open all doors." That's why we do our best to make a favourable impression on others. We spend a lot of money to keep up with fashion and buy designer clothes.

Fashion often means style, glamour and success. It is also a big business. It's hard to resist the temptation to buy some brand-name clothing in our modern world. Every day we pass by colourful shop-windows, we see plenty of ads everywhere: on buses, billboards, TV and in magazines. Many teenagers pay too much attention to their friends' and classmates' appearance. Sadly, if some parents are not able to afford buying trendy clothes with fashion labels, their kids often become outsiders. So clothes usually separate people into social groups.

In my opinion every person can have his own style and look unique. He should choose clothes according to his taste, age, job, constitution and character. I am glad to say that I don't pay so much attention to fashion and I am not its victim. I don't care too much about what other people wear. The most important thing for me in the outlook is neatness, natural look and beauty. And it should certainly suit the occasion. I must admit that some fashionable clothes are quite ridiculous and impractical. There was a time, for instance, when young teens' wore baggy clothes, shoes on enormous platforms, red hair, black fingernails and bright make-up. To my mind, it was just a silly waste of money. Besides, if a person doesn't have a good taste he is not able to put things together and look attractive and stylish even in fashionable clothes.

Dialogues 1:

— What's wrong with today's teenagers?

— That's easy — everything. They want to be treated like adults, but they won't take adult responsibilities. They just sit around, listening to loud music. And do you have any problems with your teenage children?

— My daughter's fine, she works hard at school, but I have problems with my son Sam. He and his friends use the house as a hotel, and he wears these terrible clothes. I think he does it to upset us. And he often tells us that we are boring and we want him to

accept our way of life.

— Yes, my son often says that the young generation knows better and that the young are not what we were.

— And they say that parents think they are all delinquents and criminals, just because their parents don't like the way they look and behave.

— My son often says that he likes us, but we treat him like a child. He even says that we are jealous because he has a much better time we did when we were young. He intends to grow a beard when he leaves school, chiefly because I don't want him to. It is his way of rebelling, the first step towards breaking ties with a home for which he feels little sympathy.

— By the way, I agree that the young are better educated, they have a lot more money to spend and enjoy more freedom. They grow up more quickly and are not so dependant on their parents. They think more for themselves and do not blindly accept the ideals of their parents and grandparents. And I agree that every new generation is different from the one that preceded it. And this difference is called a generation gap.

— Yes, but I think that we, parents, are people who our children can trust. It's our duty to tell them about it. And we must help our children to solve their problems but not to be at odds with them.

Dialogues 2:

— Would you like to go to the cinema?

— Of course, I do. But now I don't have enough pocket money. When I was younger, I used to spend most of my pocket money on crisps and sweets, and then a couple of years ago I got a bike. So now I spend a lot on accessories and spare parts. The last ones were rather expensive, that's why I don't have money now.

— And my Dad and Mum set up a bank account for me and they deposit some money into it every week. I get extra on my birthday and at Christmas. Basically, I want to save as much money as I can for later. I'd like

to study foreign languages at university and will probably be spending time abroad as part of the course, so I think I'm going to need the money later.

— And as for me, I get extra money for lunch and bus fares. Now I'm saving up to get a new bike because the one I've got is already a bit small for me.

— So, it's a pity. We are both saving our pocket money and can't go to the cinema. I'll call you next week. Bye_bye.

— OK. See you later.

1. Найдите пары: слова из первого столбика и соответствующие цифры из второго.

1. seventy-two	a) 31
2. thirteen	b) 11
3. eighty	c) 660
4. fifty-six	d) 72
5. twenty-three	e) 315
6. eighteen	f) 100
7. ninety	g) 13
8. eleven	h) 49
9. twenty	i) 925
10. twelve	j) 18
11. forty-nine	k) 80
12. nineteen	l) 504
13. thirty-one	m) 217
14. one hundred	n) 410
15. six hundred and sixty	o) 90
16. four hundred and ten	p) 56
17. nine hundred and twenty-five	q) 23
18. five hundred and four	r) 20
19. three hundred and fifteen	s) 19
20. two hundred and seventeen	t) 12

2. Решите пример и напишите ответ словами.

- sixty-two + fourteen =
- fifteen + two hundred and forty-six = ...
- ninety + ten = ...
- thirty-one + nineteen = ...
- seventy-three + eighty-two = ...
- three thousand one hundred and twelve + ninety-nine = ...

3. Преобразуйте количественные числительные в порядковые.

- two
- eighty-three
- seven hundred and sixteen
- twelve
- eleven
- twenty-five
- ninety-six
- thirty-eight
- ten
- two thousand and nine

4. Напишите указанные в скобках даты словами.

- My son was born on (02.12.2000).
- Our dog was born on (21.08.2008).
- My granddad was born on (23.06.1900).
- My granny was born on (18.02.1910).

5. Напишите дроби словами.

- $\frac{1}{2}$
- $\frac{9}{10}$
- $\frac{5}{8}$
- $\frac{11}{12}$
- $\frac{1}{3}$
- $\frac{2}{5}$
- $\frac{4}{7}$
- $\frac{3}{4}$

6. Раскройте скобки, употребляя глаголы в Past Simple или Past Continuous.

- The cat (to take) a piece of fish and then (to run) away.
- He (to read) a newspaper when I (to come) in.
- Yesterday I (to get) up at seven o'clock.
- The train (to start) at fifteen minutes to ten.
- He (to put) on his coat and cap, (to open) the door and (to go) out.
- At this time yesterday I (to sit) in the theatre.
- He (to come) back to St. Petersburg on the 15th of January.
- I (to go) to the institute when I (to see) him.
- At this time yesterday we (to have) dinner.
- He (to write) a letter when I (to come) in.
- He (to make) a report when I (to leave) the meeting.

- l) Yesterday he (to write) a letter to his friend.
- m) When I (to look) at them, they (to smile) at me.
- n) What you (to do) at six o'clock yesterday?
- o) I (to go) to bed at half past eleven.
- p) Yesterday the lesson (to begin) at nine o'clock.
- q) When somebody (to knock) at the door, she (to argue) with her husband.
- r) When Pete (to jog) in the park in the morning, he (to lose) his Walkman.
- s) When the police (to take) the thief to the car, I (to go) to the cinema to see the new Tom Cruise film.
- t)

Test

- 1. Teenagers have ... problems.**
 - a) no
 - b) a lot of
 - c) much
- 2. School is the 1st problem. Young people have to learn ...**
 - a) a little
 - b) nothing
 - c) a lot
- 3. When parents don't understand the problems of their children it's so-called...**
 - a) problem
 - b) generation gap
 - c) greenhouse effect
- 4. Nowadays we have very serious problems for the young people such as violence, AIDS, drugs and ...**
 - a) smoking
 - b) studies
 - c) playing football
- 5. The most terrible thing is when teenager becomes a ...**
 - a) parent
 - b) student
 - c) drug addict

6. A young person who wears a leather jacket, army boots and a cowboy hat just to show off. He is associated with something rebellious.

- a) Hippie
- b) Rocker
- c) Mod

7. A subculture is a group of people with the same....., the same style and they like the same music.

- a) interests
- b) parents
- c) schoolmates

8. They are the 'wizards' of the computer community; people with a deep understanding of how their computers work, and can do things with them that seem 'medical'. They do not protest against their parents. This subculture is called...

- a) Goth
- b) Hacker
- c) Mod

9. The members of this subculture wear the blackest black, with a lot of silver jewellery and have very black hair and look as this and pale as possible. The members gather together to read Bram Stoker and talk about being vampires, and about the end of the world. They are...

- a) Skinheads
- b) Bikers
- c) Goths

10. Teenagers commit crimes for some reasons. They need money, someone makes them do it or they want to impress

- a) their teachers
- b) their friends
- c) themselves

Keys:

1-b, 2-c, 3-a, 4-b, 5-c, 6-b, 7-a, 8-b, 9-a, 10-c.

Unit 18. Shopping

1. Text: Shopping
2. Grammar: a) Dates and fractional numbers
b) Future Indefinite
c) Future Continuous
3. Tests



1. Read, translate and write down vocabulary to the text.

- department store - универмаг
- grocery - продовольственный магазин
- butchery - мясной отдел, мясная лавка
- bakery - булочная
- readymade clothes - готовая одежда
- electric appliances - электротовары
- knitwear department - отдел вязаной одежды
- greengrocery - овощной магазин
- packed - упакованный
- ready-weighed - взвешенный
- dairy - молочный отдел

2. Read the text and answer the questions.

Shopping

When you need to buy something, you go to the shop. Many people like shopping, especially women. There are a lot of types of shops in every city or town, such as a department store, a food supermarket, women's and men's clothing shops, grocery, butchery and bakery. I prefer to do shopping at big supermarkets and department stores. They sell a wide range of goods in one premise and it is very convenient for me. A department store includes many departments: fabrics, readymade clothes, shoes, toys, sports goods, china and glass, cosmetics, electric appliances, cameras, linen, curtains, etc. You can buy everything you need there. In the big stores there are also



escalators, which deliver customers to different floors. In the women's clothing department they sell dresses, blouses, skirts, coats, costumes, etc. In the men's clothing store you can find trousers, suits, overcoats, ties, and many other things. In the knitwear department you can buy cardigans, sweaters,

and woolen jackets, long-sleeved and short-sleeved pullovers. In the perfumery you can buy different kinds of cosmetics such as face cream and powder, shampoos and lotions.

In a food supermarket customers can buy many different products at once: fish, sausages, sugar, macaroni, cereals, flour, and tea. At the butchery there is a great choice of poultry and meat. At the baker's you can buy white and brown bread, rolls, and biscuits. We often go to the greengrocery, which is stored, by potatoes, cabbage, onions, carrots, beetroots, cucumbers, green peas, etc. Everything is sold packed and ready-weighed. In the dairy they sell milk, cheese, butter, cream, and so on. Nowadays shopping represents an integral part of our living as for many people it's not just a need but also a great pleasure.

Questions:

1. Do women like to go shopping?
2. What departments does the department store usually include?
3. Are there escalators in the big stores?
4. Where one can buy the cosmetics?
5. Where one can buy meat?
6. Where one can buy white and brown bread?
7. What products one can buy at the dairy?
8. What products one can buy at the greengrocery?



Listen to the dialogue №8 (APPENDIX 3)

3. Грамматические упражнения.

1. Write down the following dates:

- The first of March nineteen seventy-six;
- The fifth of December two thousand;
- The sixteenth of May nineteen five;
- The third of July nineteen hundred;
- The eleventh of March fifteen twenty one;
- The first of January eighteen ou five;
- The seventh of March nineteen ninty-nine
- In nineteen ninety-seven;
- In nineteen eighty-one;
- 10)In two thousand five.

2. Translate the numerals into Russian:

- a one half;
- two thirds;
- a one quarter;
- three fourth;
- two and a one half;
- five and one sixth;
- a one fifth;
- zero point two;
- two point four five;
- four point five;
- three four point one zero two;
- six point three five;
- fifty eight point three zero five;
- seventeen point four two.

Test 1

1. Don't wait for him, he won't come for supper; he late..

- a) will come
- b) is coming
- c) will have come

2. By the time you come home you everything I have told you.

- a) will forget
- b) will have forgotten
- c) will be forgetting

3. Mother has given Sue some pocket money. But she is spending it very quickly. So, by the end of the week she all of it.

- a) will be spending
- b) will spend
- c) will have spent

4. The house for two hours when the firefighters finally arrive.

- a) will have burnt
- b) will be burning
- c) is burning

5. My father is repairing our car. We hope that by Sunday he it.

- a) will repair
- b) will be repairing

- c) will have repaired

6. I won't give you a definite answer until I from my bank.

- a) will hear
- b) hear
- c) have heard

7. If I George tomorrow, I will tell him to come and see you.

- a) am going to meet
- b) will meet
- c) meet

8..... their luggage by the time the taxi comes?

- a) will they have packed
- b) will they
- c) will they be packing

9. According to the weather forecast it tomorrow all day long.

- a) will be raining
- b) will have rained
- c) will rain

10. Ask Tom if he in the chess tournament next week.

- a) takes part
- b) will take part
- c) will be taking part

11. The dog will wait for his master near the door until his master from work.

- a) will get back
- b) gets back
- c) won't get back

12. John has bought this TV set on credit. He all the money by the first of August.

- a) will have paid
- b) is paying
- c) will pay

13. Do you think you here in a few years' time?

- a) you are still working

- b) you will still be working
- c) will you still be working

14. By this time next year Professor Smith on the subject for five years.

- a) will be lecturing
- b) will lecture
- c) will have been lecturing

15. She is in the country now and she there for another week.

- a) will stay
- b) will have been staying
- c) will be staying

Test 2

Choose the correct variant:

1. I'm tired. I (go) to bed.

- a) I'll
- b) I go
- c) I'd go

2. It's late. I think I (take) a taxi.

- a) will take
- b) shall take
- c) am take

3. _____ I (answer) the question?

- a) Shall
- b) Will
- c) Shall not

4. We don't know their address. What (we/do)?

- a) What are we do
- b) What will we do
- c) What shall we do

5. Our test (not/take) long.

- a) isn't take
- b) doesn't take
- c) willn't take

- d) won't take

6. I'm afraid they (not/wait) for us.

- a) don't wait
- b) will not be waited
- c) won't wait

7. Diana (come) to the party tomorrow?

- a) Shall Diana come
- b) Will Diana come
- c) Does Diana come

8. You (arrive) in Paris tomorrow evening.

- a) arrive
- b) will arrive
- c) arriving

9. The boy (remember) this day all his life.

- a) will remember
- b) should remember
- c) remembers

10. Perhaps they (buy) a new house this year.

- a) bought
- b) 'll buy
- c) Buying

11. He (be) fourteen next year.

- a) 'll be
- b) will is
- c) is

12. I'm not sure I (find) Jim at the hotel.

- a) found
- b) shall found
- c) shall find

13. We (not/book) the tickets in advance.

- a) not book
- b) shalln't book
- c) shan't book

14. Do you think it (rain)?

- a) rained
- b) will
- c) be rainwill rain

15. Everybody thinks they (not/get) married.

- a) won't get
- b) not will get
- c) shall not get

16. There (not/be) any wars in the world.

- a) aren't wars
- b) will not be
- c) not'll be

17. Dad (give) Mag a personal computer, ____ he?

- a) gives, didn't he
- b) will give, won't he
- c) give, will he

18. ____ there (be) drugs for every kind of disease in 50 years' time?

- a) Shall there be
- b) Will there is
- c) Will there be

19. Let's go to the theatre, ____ we?

- a) let's not we
- b) shan't we
- c) shall we

20. I (not/do) it before dinner.

- a) not do
- b) 'll not do
- c) not shall do

1) What can I do ... you?

- a) to
- b) for
- c) on

2) Please, I'd ... to buy half a kilo of sausage.

- a) pay
- b) wrap
- c) like

3) Shall I ... it up for you?

- a) pay
- b) wrap
- c) like

4) It is too small. Do you have ... size?

- a) larger
- b) smaller
- c) less

5) What can you buy at the delicatessen department?

- a) swede
- b) butter
- c) bacon

6) Where is the fitting room? The fitting room is over there on the...

- a) left
- b) side
- c) across

7) I usually ... shopping on Sunday.

- a) does
- b) do
- c) see

8) Where do you buy biscuits? We buy them at the ... department.

- a) butcher's
- b) baker's
- c) fishmonger's

Test 3

Заполните пропуски, выбрав правильный вариант ответа:

Unit 19. Sport in my life



1. Grammar: a) The Imperative Mood (повелительное наклонение)
b) Active & Passive Voice

2. Text
3. Dialogues
4. Test

1. Поставьте местоимения в объектный падеж и переведите предложения.

- a) Let (we) celebrate the anniversary.
- b) Let (she) sing a song.
- c) Let (we) play football.
- d) Let (they) make a cake.
- e) Let (we) phone my grandparents.
- f) Let (he) read the book.
- g) Let (I) be alone.

2. Предложите, что можно сделать в следующих ситуациях

- a) In a free evening
- b) Problems at university (you and your friend can't pass English exam)
- c) You and your friend want to move to another country
- d) Birthday party
- e) To organize concert for teachers

3. Сделайте высказывания отрицательными:

- a) Read now!
- b) Call up John!
- c) Print this document !
- d) Play from the beginning!
- e) Answer my question !
- f) Go to the University!
- g) Continue!

4. Изучите новые слова, прочитайте текст и ответьте на вопрос: *What place does sport take in your life?*

9) Tom can buy ... at the dairy department.

- a) sugar
- b) fish
- c) milk

10) Where do they buy plums? They buy them at the ... department

- a) fruiterer's
- b) grocer's
- c) confectioner's

11) What do you buy at the fishmonger's department? I buy ...

- a) salt
- b) caviar
- c) cheese

12) What do you buy at the butcher's department?

- a) mutton
- b) grapes
- c) sweets

13) My ... is 37.

- a) number
- b) colour
- c) size

14) What ... dress do you want? Show me something in brown.

- a) number
- b) colour
- c) size

15) She took a ... of macaroni.

- a) bottle
- b) package
- c) piece

16) Shall I ... you or at the cash-desk?

- a) buy
- b) do
- c) pay

Vocabulary

Слово	Транскрипция	Перевод	Пример
various	['vɛəriəs]	разный, разнообразный	You can find various points of view on this problem
sound	[saund]	здоровый	He is safe and sound
experience	[ɪk'spiəriənts]	опыт	Do you have the necessary experience for this job?
competition	[,kɒmpə'tɪʃən]	соревнование	Did you watch that competition yesterday?
waste	[weɪst]	тратить зря	Don't waste your time!
to offer	['ɒfə]	предлагать	What can you offer?
equipment	[ɪ'kwɪpmənt]	оборудование	What equipment do you need for that sport?
coach	[kəʊtʃ]	тренер	Do you have a good coach?
tobogganing	[tə'bɒɡənɪŋ]	санный спорт	Is he fond of tobogganing?
to provide	[prə'vaɪd]	обеспечивать, предоставлять	Can the university provide the opportunity for sport events?
opportunity	[,ɒpə'tju:nəti]	возможность	
track and field		легкая атлетика	Does your father like watching track and field events?
to spread	[spred]	распространять	
to be in favour	['feɪvə]	быть популярным	What sport is in favour in your country?
exciting	[ɪk'saɪtɪŋ]	волнующий, интересный	I think football is really exciting

Sport in my life

Most of our **contemporaries** pay much attention to fitness. Being the best way to it, **various** sorts and sporting activities are growing in popularity.

Sport is very important in our life. First of all, it helps us in everyday life. The Greeks used to say, "A **sound** mind is in a sound body". Millions of people who go in for sports know from their own **experience** that this famous saying is true. At the same time a great number of people don't go in for sports. Some of them realize that sport is useful but prefer watching sport **competitions** on TV to going in for sports themselves. Some people consider sport just a **waste** of time.

Still many people go in for sport activities. There is a great network of sport clubs **offering** a great choice of sports. They have necessary facilities, **equipment** and **coaching**. The most popular outdoor winter sports are shooting, hunting, ice-hockey, skiing, and **tobogganing**. Some people greatly enjoy figure-skating and ski-jumping.

Summer **provides** excellent **opportunities** for swimming, boating, cycling and many other sports. Among outdoor games football takes the first place in public interest, this game is played in all the countries of the world. Other popular games are volleyball, basketball, badminton, and tennis.

All year round many people do boxing, wrestling, athletics, gymnastics and **track and field events**. Chess is the most popular among indoor games.

The ability to play games well is highly appreciated among the English people. Most Englishmen consider themselves good sportsmen. This is not surprising because England has been the house of sports for centuries. Cricket, golf, tennis and football are English national games. Almost every Englishman plays cricket and football, every large town in England has a cricket club. Football, namely soccer, has **spread** all over the world. Tennis probably takes the first place in public **favour**. In London every park has grounds for playing tennis.

I do not know anything more **exciting** than tennis; in my opinion, tennis is the most interesting kind of sports. I have been playing tennis since childhood. It helps me to become stronger and physically developed. By the way, going in for sports always makes people more organized and better disciplined in their daily activities.

5. В какой части текста можно найти информацию:

1. The author's favourite sport
2. Outdoor winter sports
3. Popular sports in England
4. The author's opinion about sport
5. National games in Britain

6. Придумайте заголовок к каждой части текста

7. Выберите верный вариант ответа (возможно несколько правильных ответов):

1. English national games are:

- a) football;
- b) hockey;
- c) golf.

2. In the saying “A sound mind is in a sound body” the word *sound* means:

- a) healthy
- b) loud
- c) young

3. In summer you have a great opportunity to take:

- a) cycling
- b) tobogganing
- c) track and field

4. Going in for sports makes people:

- a) stronger
- b) more disciplined
- c) healthier

5. English people are fond of:

- a) cricket;
- b) gymnastics;
- c) tennis

Dialogue

Julia: Suzanne, I know that you’ve been doing sports for a very long time.

Suzanne: Yes, that’s true. I’ve been doing sports since my early childhood.

Julia: What sports do you love best of all?

Suzanne: I love many kinds of sports, but best of all — skiing. I first skied when I was six years old and lived in Canada.

Julia: What happened afterwards?

Suzanne: Then, for many years I wasn’t able to ski again, because my parents were constantly moving to hot places on the planet. They used to be doctors for the Red Cross Organization.

Julia: That’s interesting. And now you all are living in the States. Where do you ski here?

Suzanne: I ski from time to time in some local skiing centers. But the best place on earth I love to ski in is the Alps, particularly in France.

Julia: What attracts you most in skiing?

Suzanne: One of the wonderful things about skiing for me is the light and the brilliant sunshine that you find high, high up in the mountains.

Julia: Oh, I bet this is awesome.

Suzanne: It is. It enchants me for many days ahead and I feel like a bird after my mountain practice.

Julia: Well, thank you, Suzanne. It’s been great talking to you. I believe there are some more fabulous stories for you to share with me.

Suzanne: Yes, you are right. There are lots of them. Thank you for this talk. I’ll see you soon.

Julia: See you, bye.

8. Подготовьте рассказ про спорт в вашей жизни.

9. Поставьте следующие предложения в вопросительную и отрицательную формы.

1. Marmalade is made of oranges.
2. This town was built a century ago.
3. They were invited to a birthday party.
4. The fax has just been sent.
5. America was discovered long ago.
6. The book is still being published.
7. My neighbor’s car was stolen last night.
8. His winter boots were made in Germany.
9. The building was ruined by the earthquake.
10. Italian is spoken in Italy and on Malta.

10. Употребите правильную форму глагола в пассивном залоге.

1. You (advise) to wear warm shoes in winter.
2. The time before bed (spend) very pleasantly.
3. Sniffer dogs (use) by police to detect drugs and explosives.
4. Huge pine trees (uproot) by the storm.
5. You (allow, not) to buy cigarettes if you are under sixteen.
6. Toyotas (manufacture) in Japan.
7. This road never (clean).
8. Gold (discover) in Eastern Canada.
9. When I saw him, he (chase) by a large dog.
10. Several towns (destroy) by the eruption of Vesuvius.

11. Замените действительный залог страдательным, обращая внимание на место предлога.

1. The senior students laughed at the freshman.
2. The group spoke to the dean yesterday.

3. Young mothers looked after their babies with great care.
4. Nobody lived in that old house.
5. We thought about our friend all the time.
6. The doctor will operate on him in a week.
7. The teacher sent for the pupils parents.
8. They looked for the newspaper everywhere.
9. Nobody slept in the bed.
10. The neighbor asked for the teleg

12. Пройдите тест “Are you a future sport star?” и прокомментируйте результат:

1. It’s time for football practice, but it’s raining outside. What do you do?

- a) Go out and play football in the rain. (3)
- b) Stay at home and watch TV. (1)
- c) Go to the gym instead. (2)

2. Your team loses a match. What do you do?

- a) Give up now. You are never going to be famous. (1)
- b) Train every day and try harder next time. (3)
- c) Get very angry and blame the referee. (2)

3. You earn a lot of money very quickly. What do you do?

- a) Go out shopping and buy designer clothes, a new house and a fast car. (1)
- b) Buy some things that you want and put the rest in the bank. (3)
- c) Give it all to friends and family. (2)

4. You are tired after a match, but lots of people are waiting for your autograph. What do you do?

- a) Ignore them all and go home. (2)
- b) Stop and talk to some of them and sign their autographs. (3)
- c) Be very rude to them and tell them to go away. (1)

5. The newspapers write a terrible story about you that isn’t true. What do you do?

- a) Get very depressed, because you want everyone to love you. (2)
- b) Write angry letters to the newspaper, complaining about the story. (1)
- c) Don’t get upset. Nobody believes what the newspapers say. (3)

13. Замените действительный залог страдательным.

1. Many people attend the lecture. 2. Someone has eaten the cake. 3. He will leave the ticket on the table. 4. They were discussing the report the whole evening. 5. People speak English in many countries. 6. Snow will cover the fields in winter. 7. Everyone can see the film soon. 8. The gardener has planted some apple –trees. 9. His parents have bought him a new bicycle. 10. They will advertise the product on TV.

1. An actor killed President Abraham Lincoln. 2. Alexander Bell invented the telephone. 3. The Chinese invented paper. 4. They invented photography. 5. The French government gave the Statue of Liberty to the American people. 6. Shah Jahan built the Taj Mahal mausoleum for his wife who died in 1631. 7. They make Volkswagen cars in Germany. 8. Columbus discovered America. 9. Fleming discovered penicillin. 10. They talked much about that problem.

14. Переведите следующие предложения.

1. Вся домашняя работа сделана: ошибки исправлены, новые слова выучены, предложения переведены, сочинение написано.
2. Тихо! Не шумите! Она сейчас дает интервью.
3. Радио «Европа-плюс» слушают во всей России.
4. Это вкусное блюдо было приготовлено итальянским поваром.
5. Многие современные лекарства делают из растений.
6. Музыка к опере «Женитьба Фигаро» была написана Моцартом.
7. Результаты экзаменов будут объявлены завтра утром.
8. Не прикасайся к забору. Его только что покрасили.
9. Все деревья и цветы в этом саду посажены мною.
10. Ошибка была сделана очень давно, а исправлена только сейчас.

15. Перед вами анкета для приема на работу (Application form). Прочитайте и заполните ее:

Application form

Personal	
NAME	_____
ADDRESS	_____
Phone No.	_____
Do you have a valid driving license	_____ YES _____ NO
Marital status	_____
No. of dependents	_____
EDUCATION	_____
Name of School	_____
Year graduated	_____
Course Taken or Degree	_____

LANGUAGES			
Russian	Excellent	Good	Fair
English			
German			
French			
others	_____		
EXPERIENCE (Give present or last position first)			
Company			Address
Type of business/ industry	employed (month & year)		
Position(s) held			Supervisor's name
Describe your duties			
Why did you leave			

Test yourself

1. Попросите на английском вашего друга:

- Помочь вам
- Перевести английский текст
- Присоединиться к вам вечером на вечеринке
- Передать вам ноты
- Следовать за вами

2. Измените предложения, используя местоимения в скобках:

- Let's buy these biscuits (she)
- Let's do this exercise at home (he)
- Let's rehearse in the evening (they)
- Let's go to the library (we)
- Let's help them (I)

3. Переведите предложения, используя Let+дополнение:

- Давайте позавтракаем
- Давайте не будем смотреть этот фильм
- Давайте я куплю программу
- Пусть они придут к 6 часам
- Пусть он не смотрит в текст

Unit 20. Weather and Seasons

1. Texts
2. Dialogues
3. Grammar: a) Present Perfect
b) Past Perfect
c) Future Perfect
4. Project Work
5. Lexical tests



It Looks Like Rain (анекдот)

- **village inn** — деревенская гостиница
- **war time** — военное время

A man came into a little **village inn** and sat down at a table near the window. It was **war time**, and food was hard to get.

«We've got only soup today, sir,» said the waiter to the man.
«OK, bring me a plate of soup,» said he.

The waiter nodded and left the room. Soon he came back with a plate of soup. He put it on the table before the man and looked through the window, «It looks like rain, sir,» said the waiter.

The waiter was thinking of the weather, but the man was thinking of the soup, which he had just tasted. «Well,» he said, «and it tastes like rain, too.»

Talking about Weather

In Britain, it is considered rude to ask personal questions. At the same time silence is also rude. So the weather is a very convenient topic '**to fill the gap**' (заполнить паузу).

- on the Continent [kontinant] — везде, кроме Британских островов
- should it hail and snow — пусть идет град или снег
- uproot — вырывать с корнем
- fair chance — прекрасный шанс
- to pass as — сойти за, прослыть
- witty — остроумный
- sharp intellect [ʃɑ:p 'intilekt] — высокий интеллект
- keen observation [ˌɒbzə'veɪʃ(ə)n] — потрясающая наблюдательность

This is the most important topic in the land. On the Continent, people usually say, 'He is the type who would discuss the weather with,' to describe someone who is very boring. In England, this is an ever-interesting, even thrilling topic, and you must be good at discussing the weather.

There is a very important rule: you must never contradict anybody when discussing the weather. **Should it hail and snow**, should hurricanes **uproot** the trees from the sides of the road, and should someone say to you: 'Nice day, isn't it?' — answer without hesitation: 'Isn't it lovely?'

Phrases For Good Weather 'Lovely day, isn't it?' 'Isn't it beautiful?' 'The sun...' 'Isn't it gorgeous?' 'Wonderful, isn't it?' 'It's so nice and hot...' 'Personally, I think it's so nice when it's hot, isn't it?'

Phrases For Bad Weather 'Nasty day, isn't it?' 'Isn't it dreadful?' 'The rain...' 'I hate rain...' 'I don't like it at all. Do you?' 'Just think — such a day in July. Rain in the morning, then a bit of sunshine, and then rain, rain, rain, all day long.'

Learn these phrases by heart. If you are **a bit slow in picking things up**, learn at least one conversation, it would **do wonderfully for any occasion**. If you do not say anything else for the rest of your life, just repeat this conversation, you still have a **fair chance** of **passing as** a witty man of **sharp intellect, keen observation** and extremely pleasant manners.

How to Predict Weather

- tip — подсказка
- to predict — предсказать

Here are some **tips** for weather prediction.

Watch animals. They are very sensitive to atmospheric pressure and they are very good as weather predictors. For example, insect-eating birds usually fly higher in good weather, but they often fly lower if a storm is approaching.

Watch a fire. If fire smoke rises steadily, the weather is going to be fine. If it turns or comes closer to the ground, a storm or snow is approaching.

Watch nature. When wet weather is on the way, sounds are heard more clearly. The smell of flowers and other plants becomes more distinctive before the arrival of rain. A grey evening sky means that rain is going to happen.

Напоследок, запомните несколько **выражений про погоду на английском языке**:

1. It is not a good day to go out. — Сегодня лучше не выходить из дома.
2. It is not a good day for outing. — Сегодня лучше никуда ездить.
3. This heat gets on my nerves. — Эта жара действует мне на нервы.
4. It depends on the weather. — Смотря по погоде.

Dialogue №1. I got Caught in the Rain

- get caught in the rain — попасть под дождь
- Bad luck. — Не повезло.
- It didn't look like rain. — Не было похоже, что будет дождь.
- It is sure to rain. — Обязательно пойдет дождь.

A. You **got caught** in the rain, didn't you?

B. Just a little. The shower came on all of a sudden, but I was already near home

A. **It didn't look like rain** at all this morning, did it? But you never can tell...

B. I usually carry an umbrella all the time in season. But I forgot to take it this morning

A. Bad luck!

B. Yes. As they say, **it's sure to rain** if you don't take an umbrella.

A. That's right.

Dialogue №2. Thunderstorm

- There's a thunderstorm coming on. — Приближается гроза.
- What a flash of lightning! — Какая вспышка молнии!
- There's a clap of thunder. — Вот и раскат грома.
- A gust of wind — порыв ветра
- What a shower! — Какой ливень!
- It will lay the dust... — Он прибьет пыль...

A. Look at those clouds. How black they are! **There's a thunderstorm coming on.** Aren't you afraid?

B. Oh no! I like it. Oh, look, **what a flash of lightning!**

A. Yes, and **there's a clap of thunder.** The first thunder this year.

B. Shall I turn off the TV?

A. What? The thunder is so loud, I can't hear you.

B. I say, shall I turn off the TV? Mom says it's better to turn it off during a thunderstorm.

A. Yes, do. And I'll shut the window. **A gust of wind** may break the pane.

B. Oh, **what a shower!**

A. It's good. **It will lay the dust** and revive the flowers in the garden.

Exercisel 1. Переведите на английский.

Погода в Британии имеет плохую репутацию потому что быстро меняется. Люди никогда не могут быть уверены в том, что не будет дождя. Из-за изменчивой погоды люди носят зонтики каждый день. Британцы говорят «дождь льет как из ведра», если идет сильный дождь.

Лето в Британии не очень жаркое. А зима не очень холодная. В некоторых частях Британии зима проходит совсем без снега. Поэтому можно сказать, что климат в Британии мягкий. Британцы часто говорят о погоде. Говорят, что разговор о погоде – это хороший способ начать разговор с незнакомцем.

Exercisel 2. Прочитайте текст и перескажите его.

- a) **rainfall** — осадки
- b) **even** — равномерный
- c) **throughout the year** — на протяжении года
- d) **drought** [draut] — засуха
- e) **main features** — основные характеристики

The English say that they have three variants of weather: when it rains in the morning, when it rains in the afternoon and when it rains all day long. Sometimes it rains so heavily that they say «it rains cats and dogs».

Rainfall is more or less **even throughout the year**. This means that the western parts of Britain are wetter than the eastern ones. London is drier than continental cities. Its weather may be unpredictable, but it is not particularly wet. The northern mountains have much more rain and snow. More generally, the southern parts of England and Wales are a little warmer, sunnier and less misty than the rest. The driest period is from March to June and the wettest months are from October to January.

During a normal summer the temperature sometimes rises above 25 degrees in the south. Winter temperatures below 5 degrees are rare; It seldom snows heavily in winter, snow does not remain for long, except in the Scottish mountains, where skiing is possible; frosts are rare. January and February are usually the coldest months, July and August — the warmest. Still the wind may bring wintercold in spring or summer. Sometimes it brings the whirlwinds or hurricanes. **Droughts** are rare.

So, we may say that the British climate has three **main features**: it is mild, humid and changeable. That means that it is never too hot or cold, too wet or too dry.



Listening!

Exercisel 3. Поставьте глагол в форму Present Perfect, Past Perfect или Future Perfect.

to arrive

- Our taxi ... by 9 o'clock yesterday morning.
- Let's go. The guests already ...
- They ... by the time the meeting starts.

- to be
- I am tired of waiting. Where you ... ?
- By the time I'm 30 I ... a famous scientist.
- He didn't remember where he ... before the accident.
- to paint
- We ... the house by next Tuesday.
- She ... more than 10 pictures already.
- I wondered if they ... the room.

Exercisel 4. Раскройте скобки, употребив глагол в форме Present Perfect, Past Perfect или Future Perfect.

- Sam ... (lose) his keys. So he can't open the door.
- When I woke up in the morning, the rain already ... (stop).
- I hope I ... (finish) my test by midnight.
- The film turned out to be much longer than we ... (expect).
- My sister just ... (leave) for the bank.
- The girls were good friends. They ... (know) each other for 5 years.
- Mother ... (lay) the table before we come.
- I never ... (try) Japanese food.
- Ted was so happy because his dream ... (come) true.
- We ... (be) to Paris many times.

Exercisel 5 Выберите в скобках подходящее слово или словосочетание. Переведите предложения.

- She will have finished her resume ... (on Monday/by Monday/last Monday).
- The aircraft hasn't landed ... (yet/just/already).
- We have lived in New York ... (since/from/for) three years.
- ... (After/Already/Ago) they had eaten the cake, they cleared the table.
- They will have decorated the Christmas tree ... (by the time/before/by then).
- My uncle has ... (already/yet/ago) repaired his car.
- I haven't met them ... (from/since/for) their wedding.
- ... (By the time/Already/Just) the sun set, the farmers had already stopped working.
- Have you ... (just/ever/yet) been married, Kelly?
- ... (When/How much/How long) has he known her?

Project Work

Work in two or three groups. Using books or Internet find descriptions of Nature in different seasons. Prepare a newspaper and include in it photos, drawings, pictures to illustrate the text.

Lexical test №1.

1. What's the weather _____ for tomorrow? (a. prediction b. forecast c. prognosis)
2. I think it's going to rain. It's very _____. (a. clouded b. clouding c. cloudy)
3. The building caught the fire when it was struck by _____. (a. thunder b. lightning c. hurricane)
4. We're having a very _____ winter this year. (a. hard b. heavy c. strong)
5. We expect bad _____ in autumn. (a. weather b. climate c. atmosphere)
6. When the first frosts arrived the roads became _____. (a. frosty b. icy c. slippery)
7. It was a shower with heavy _____. (a. hail b. hails c. balls of ice)
8. If the weather _____, we'll go for a walk. (a. brighten b. clears c. clears up)
9. As the ice melted away, the river rose in dangerous _____. (a. floods b. puddles c. ponds)
10. Yesterday the sun was _____ brightly. (a. sparkling b. shining c. radiating)
11. I hate going out when the weather is _____. (a. nasty b. terrific c. unattractive)
12. What _____ weather we're having today. (a. spectacular b. pleasing c. wonderful)
13. _____ all day long. (a. There has been snow b. It has been snowing c. It has been going snow)
14. This oppressive _____ is killing me! (a. heat b. hot c. warmth)

Lexical test №2

Проверьте себя, знаете ли вы эти слова:

- gust – порыв ветра
- draught [dra:ft] — сквозняк
- downpour ['daunpo:] – сильный ливень
- torrents – сильный ливень, поток
- torrential rain – проливной дождь

- blizzard — снежная буря, пурга
- gale – шторм, буря; ветерок
- tempest — буря
- to thaw – оттаивать
- haze – легкий туман

1. The Sahara has a very harsh _____. (a. weather b. climate c. atmosphere)
 2. The weather is beginning to _____ (a. recover b. grow better c. improve)
 3. There was a gentle _____ on the beach, just enough to cool us. (a. breeze b. gust c. wind)
 4. Autumn in Moscow is usually _____ and _____. (a. coolly wet b. chilly ... damp c. cold moisten)
 5. We had a _____ last summer. It didn't rain for two months. (a. dryness b. draught c. drought).
- Не путайте:** draught and drought ([dro:t] — dra:ft])
6. The rain came down in _____, and we could see nothing. (a. shower b. downpour c. torrents)
 7. On the way home we got very wet in the _____. (a. blizzard b. thunderstorm c. gale)
 8. In the tropics there is usually _____ rain most days, and the roads often _____ get _____ flooded. (a. torrential b. drizzling c. pouring)
 9. In Cyprus the climate is hot and _____. (a. humid b. wet c. moist)
 10. There's a good _____ today. Shall we go sailing? (a. air current b. wind c. storm)
 11. Suddenly there was a very strong _____ of wind and it blew the newspaper out of my hands. (a. blow b. tempest c. gust)
 12. A _____ is a violent wind storm whose centre is a cloud in the shape of a funnel (воронка). (a. hurricane b. tornado c. typhoon)
 13. The car crash happen because of thick _____. (a. mist b. fog c. haze)

ЛЕКЦИИ

1. Глагол have

Основные значения глагола to have иметь что-то, обладать чем-то; иметь с собой, при себе; иметь в своем распоряжении. Наряду с глаголами to be (быть, существовать, являться, находиться) и to do (делать, исполнять, совершать что-то), этот глагол может употребляться как смысловой (самостоятельный) глагол в указанных значениях и как вспомогательный глагол. В качестве вспомогательного глагола на русский язык он не переводится. Вспомогательные глаголы (to be, to have, to do), как уже указывалось в лекции 2, не имеют самостоятельного значения, они употребляются в комбинации с другими глаголами, помогают им выполнять их грамматические функции, они помогают строить сложные глагольные формы.

Глагол to have в настоящем неопределенном времени (The present indefinite form of have)

В настоящем неопределенном времени (Present Indefinite) глагол to have имеет две формы: **have** и **has**. Форма has употребляется для 3-го лица единственного числа (he has, she has, it has). В остальных случаях, т.е. для множественного числа 1, 2 и 3-го лица, а также для единственного числа 1-го и 2-го лица употребляется форма have.

I, we, you, they	have
He, she, it	has

Таблица 1. Глагол to have в настоящем неопределенном времени. Утвердительная форма

Полная форма глагола	Сокращенная форма глагола
I have	I've
You have	You've
He has	-
She has	-
It has	-
We have	We've
They have	They've

Примеры: I have his address. У меня есть его адрес. She has two sisters. У нее две сестры.

Обратите внимание на сокращенные формы. Сокращенные формы в конце предложения не употребляются.

Эквивалентом глагола have является выражение have got. Оно чаще употребляется в разговорной речи. Сравните примеры:

I have the books. = I have got the books. = I've got the books. У меня есть эти книги.

He has a pen. = He has got a pen. = He's got a pen. У него есть ручка.

Глагол to have может употребляться в качестве смыслового глагола со значением иметь, владеть, но на русский язык его часто переводят с помощью слова есть (когда глагол to have употреблен в настоящем неопределенном времени). Он может быть переведен словами был, была, было, были (когда глагол to have употреблен в прошедшем неопределенном времени), или будет, будут (когда глагол to have употреблен в будущем неопределенном времени). В настоящем неопределенном времени глагол to have может на русский язык вообще не переводиться.

В вопросительной форме глагол ставится перед подлежащим.

Have you a dog? – Yes, I have. У тебя есть собака? – Да.

Has she a cat? – Yes, she has. У нее есть кошка? – Да.

В отрицательной форме к глаголу добавляется частица not.

No, I have not (haven't). No, she has not (hasn't).

Глагол to have в прошедшем неопределенном времени (The past indefinite form of have)

В прошедшем неопределенном времени (Past Indefinite) глагол to have имеет одну форму: **had**.

Таблица 2. Глагол to have в прошедшем неопределенном времени. Утвердительная форма

Полная форма глагола	Сокращенная форма глагола
I had	I'd
You had	You'd
He had	He'd
She had	She'd
It had	-
We had -	We'd
You had -	You'd
They had	They'd

В английском языке прошедшее неопределенное время употребляется со следующими обозначениями времени: yesterday (вчера), last week (на прошлой неделе), last month (в прошлом месяце), last year (в прошлом году), two years ago (два года тому назад), five hours ago (пять часов назад) и т.п.

Примеры: I had his address. У меня был его адрес.

My sister had curly hair when she was young. У моей сестры были вьющиеся волосы, когда она была молодой.

We had five exams last term. В прошлом семестре у нас было пять экзаменов.

Глагол to have в будущем неопределенном времени (The future indefinite form of have)

В будущем неопределенном времени (Future Indefinite) глагол to have имеет форму will have, которая употребляется для всех лиц единственного и множественного числа. Для первого лица единственного и множественного числа может также употребляться форма shall have. Таким образом, будущее неопределенное время глагола to have образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола will или shall, указывающего на будущее, а сам глагол to have выступает в качестве смыслового глагола со значением иметь, владеть.

Таблица 3. Глагол to have в будущем неопределенном времени. Утвердительная форма

Полная форма глагола	Сокращенная форма глагола
I will/shall have	I'll have
You will have	You'll have
He will have	He'll have
She will have	She'll have
It will have	It'll have
We will/shall have	We'll have
You will have	You'll have
They will have	They'll have

В английском языке будущее неопределенное время употребляется со следующими обозначениями времени: tomorrow (завтра), next week (на следующей неделе), next month (в следующем

месяце), next year (в следующем году), in a minute (через минуту), in a week (через неделю), in two years (через два года) и т.п.

Отрицательная форма глагола to have образуется при помощи отрицательной частицы not, которая ставится после глагола to have, если он употреблен в настоящем неопределенном или прошедшем неопределенном времени. Если глагол употреблен в будущем неопределенном времени, то отрицательная частица not ставится после вспомогательного глагола, указывающего на будущее время, т.е. после глагола will или shall. (О выборе вспомогательного глагола will или shall см. выше в разделе Глагол to have в будущем неопределенном времени). Особое внимание обратите на правописание сокращенных форм.

Таблица 4. Глагол to have в настоящем, прошедшем и будущем неопределенном времени. Отрицательная форма

Present Indefinite	Past Indefinite	Future Indefinite
I have not (I haven't)	I had not (I hadn't)	I will/shall not have (I won't/shan't have)
You have not (You haven't)	You had not (You hadn't)	You will not have (You won't have)
He has not (He hasn't)	He had not (He hadn't)	He will not have (He won't have)
She has not (She hasn't)	She had not (She hadn't)	She will not have (She won't have)
It has not (It hasn't)	It had not (It hadn't)	It will not have (It won't have)
We have not (We haven't)	We had not (We hadn't)	We will/shall not have (We won't/shan't have)
You have not (You haven't)	You had not (You hadn't)	You will not have (You won't have)
They have not (They haven't)	They had not (They hadn't)	They will not have (They won't have)

Вопросительная форма глагола to have образуется следующим образом: глагол to have в настоящем неопределенном или прошедшем неопределенном времени выносится на первое место и ставится перед подлежащим. При образовании вопросительной формы глагола to have в будущем неопределенном времени на первое место выносится вспомогательный глагол will или shall, затем ставится подлежащее, а затем следует глагол to have без частицы to.

Таблица 5. Глагол to have в настоящем, прошедшем и будущем неопределенном времени. Вопросительная форма

Present Indefinite	Past Indefinite	Future Indefinite
Have I ...?	Had I ...?	Will / Shall I have ...?
Have you ...?	Had you ...?	Will you have
Has he ...?	Had he ...?	Will he have ...?
Has she ...?	Had she ...?	Will she have ...?
Has it ...?	Had it ...?	Will it have ...?
Have we ...?	Had we ...?	Will / Shall we have ...?
Have you ...?	Had you ...?	Will you have ...?
Have they ...?	Had they ...?	Will they have ...?

Примеры:

Have you got any friends? У вас есть друзья?

You haven't got a dictionary. У вас нет словаря.

– Has Anna got any fish? – У Анны есть рыба?

– No, she hasn't got any fish. – Нет, у нее нет рыбы.

Вопросы для самоконтроля:

1. Какие глаголы в английском языке могут употребляться как смысловые глаголы и как вспомогательные глаголы?

2. Какие значения имеет глагол to have, выступающий в качестве смыслового глагола?

3. Сколько форм имеет глагол to have в настоящем неопределенном времени (Present Indefinite)? Перечислите эти формы.

4. Всегда ли глагол to have, употребляемый в качестве смыслового глагола со значением иметь, владеть, переводится на русский язык?

5. Могут ли сокращенные утвердительные формы глагола to have употребляться в конце предложения?

6. Какую форму имеет глагол to have в прошедшем неопределенном времени (Past Indefinite)?

7. Какую форму глагол to have имеет в будущем неопределенном времени (Future Indefinite)?

8. Как образуется отрицательная форма глагола to have в настоящем неопределенном, прошедшем неопределенном и в будущем неопределенном времени?

9. Как образуется вопросительная форма глагола to have в настоящем неопределенном, прошедшем неопределенном и в будущем неопределенном времени?

2. Глагол to be. Понятие глагола-связки.

Глагол to be (основное значение глагола быть, существовать, являться, находиться) очень важный глагол. Он, наряду с еще двумя глаголами to have (основное значение иметь что-то) и to do (делать, исполнять, совершать что-то), может употребляться как смысловой (самостоятельный) глагол в указанных значениях и как вспомогательный глагол. В качестве вспомогательного глагола на русский язык он не переводится. Вспомогательные глаголы (to be, to have, to do) не имеют самостоятельного значения, они употребляются в комбинации с другими глаголами, помогают им выполнять их грамматические функции, они помогают строить сложные глагольные формы. Подробнее о глаголах to have и to do вы узнаете в других лекциях. В этой лекции вы познакомитесь с глаголом to be.

Глагол to be в настоящем неопределенном времени (The present indefinite form of be)

В настоящем неопределенном времени (Present Indefinite) глагол to be (быть) имеет три формы: am, is, are. Для 1-го лица единственного числа употребляется форма am (I am); для 3-го лица единственного числа употребляется форма is (he is, she is, it is); в остальных случаях, т.е. для множественного числа 1, 2 и 3-го лица, а также для единственного числа 2-го лица употребляется форма – are. (таблица 15)

Таблица 6. Глагол to be в настоящем неопределенном времени. Утвердительная форма.

Полная форма глагола	Сокращенная форма глагола
I am	I'm
You are	You're
He is	He's
She is	She's
It is	It's
We are	We're
You are	You're
They are	They're

Глагол to be может употребляться в качестве смыслового глагола со значением быть, находиться, но на русский язык в настоящем времени он часто не переводится.

I am at home now. Я (нахожусь) дома сейчас.

She is in Omsk. Она (находится) в Омске.

Сравните также следующие примеры:

He is a student. Он студент. = Он является студентом.

They are young. Они молоды. = Они являются молодыми.

Типичной ошибкой, которую делают изучающие английский язык, является пропуск английского глагола to be при переводе подобных русских предложений на английский язык.

Обратите внимание на правописание сокращенных форм глагола to be с соответствующими местоимениями. Такие формы широко употребляются в разговорной речи. Но следует запомнить, что сокращенные утвердительные формы никогда не встречаются в конце предложения.

I know where they are. Я знаю, где они находятся.

Are you hungry? – Yes, I am. Вы голодны? – Да.

Эти примеры иллюстрируют, что в конце предложения употребляются только полные утвердительные формы глагола to be.

Рекомендуется выучить следующие выражения с глаголом to be:

to be happy – быть счастливым

to be unhappy – быть несчастным

to be angry – быть злым, злиться

to be busy – быть занятым

to be ready – быть готовым

to be interested in – интересоваться (чем-то)

to be good at – быть способным к (чему-л.)

to be fond of – любить (что-л.)

to be hungry – быть голодным, хотеть есть

to be thirsty – испытывать жажду, хотеть пить

to be late (for) – опоздать (на)

to be ill – быть больным, болеть

to be cold – быть холодным, мерзнуть

to be sunny – быть солнечным

to be sad – быть грустным, печальным; грустить, печалиться

to be surprised – удивляться

to be bored – испытывать скуку

to be afraid (of) – бояться (чего-то)

to be noisy – быть шумным, шуметь

Глагол to be в прошедшем неопределенном времени (The past indefinite form of be)

В прошедшем неопределенном времени (Past Indefinite) глагол to be имеет две формы: was и were. Для 1-го и 3-го лица единственного числа употребляется форма was; в остальных случаях, т.е. для множественного числа 1, 2 и 3-го лица, а также для единственного числа 2-го лица употребляется форма were. (таблица 16) Глагол to be в прошедшем неопределенном времени кратких форм не имеет.

Таблица 7. Глагол to be в прошедшем неопределенном времени. Утвердительная форма.

Единственное число	Множественное число
I was	You were
He was	We were
She was	You were
It was	They were

В английском языке прошедшее неопределенное время употребляется со следующими обозначениями времени: yesterday (вчера), last week (на прошлой неделе), last month (в прошлом месяце), last year (в прошлом году), two years ago (два года тому назад), five minutes ago (пять минут назад) и т.п.

Сравните следующие примеры:

My brother was at home yesterday. Мой брат был дома вчера.

The lecture was interesting yesterday. Лекция вчера была интересная.

It was very cold yesterday. Вчера было очень холодно.

Mary was on holiday last month. Мэри была в отпуске в прошлом месяце.

Max and Alex were ill two days ago. Макс и Алекс болели два дня назад.

She was a schoolgirl in 2005. Она была школьницей в 2005 году.

Глагол to be в будущем неопределенном времени (The future indefinite form of be)

В будущем неопределенном времени (Future Indefinite) глагол to be имеет форму will be, которая употребляется для всех лиц единственного и множественного числа. (таблица 6.3) Для первого лица единственного и множественного числа может также употребляться форма shall be. Таким образом, будущее неопределенное время глагола to be образуется

при помощи вспомогательного глагола will или shall, указывающего на будущее, а сам глагол to be выступает в качестве смыслового глагола со значением быть, являться, находиться.

I shall be at home. = I will be at home. = I'll be at home. Я буду (находиться) дома.

He will be at work. = He'll be at work. Он будет (находиться) на работе.

Таблица 8. Глагол to be в будущем неопределенном времени. Утвердительная форма.

Полная форма глагола	Сокращенная форма глагола
I will/shall be	I'll be
You will be	You'll be
He will be	He'll be
She'll be	She will be
It will be	It'll be
We will/shall be	We'll be
You will be	You'll be
They will be	They'll be

Сокращенная форма 'll употребляется преимущественно в разговорной речи.

Вспомогательный глагол shall сокращенной формы 'll не имеет.

В английском языке будущее неопределенное время употребляется со следующими обозначениями времени: tomorrow (завтра), next week (на следующей неделе), next month (в следующем месяце), next year (в следующем году), in a minute (через минуту), in a week (через неделю), in two years (через два года) и т.п.

Сравните следующие примеры:

She will be busy tomorrow. Она будет занята завтра.

He will be in London next week. Он будет в Лондоне на следующей неделе.

We will be back in an hour. = We shall be back in an hour. Мы вернемся через час.

Приведенная ниже таблица 22 является сводной, в ней представлены все полные формы глагола to be в настоящем неопределенном, в прошедшем неопределенном и будущем неопределенном времени. Эти формы следует хорошо выучить.

Таблица 9. Глагол to be в настоящем, прошедшем и будущем неопределенном времени. Утвердительная форма.

Present Indefinite	Past Indefinite	Future Indefinite
I am	I was	I will/shall be
He is	He was	He will be
She is	She was	She will be
It is	It was	It will be
We are	We were	We will/shall be
You are	You were	You will be
They are	They were	They will be

Отрицательная форма глагола to be.

Отрицательная форма глагола to be образуется при помощи отрицательной частицы not, которая ставится после глагола to be, если он употреблен в настоящем неопределенном или прошедшем неопределенном времени. Если глагол употреблен в будущем неопределенном времени, то отрицательная частица not ставится после вспомогательного глагола, указывающего на будущее время, т.е. после глагола will или shall. Отрицательные формы глагола to be представлены в таблице 23. Особое внимание обратите на правописание сокращенных форм.

Таблица 10. Глагол to be в настоящем, прошедшем и будущем неопределенном времени. Отрицательная форма.

Present Indefinite	Past Indefinite	Future Indefinite
I am not (I'm not)	I was not (I wasn't)	I will/shall not be (I won't/shan't be)
You are not (You're not = You aren't)	You were not (You weren't)	You will not be (You won't be)
He is not (He's not = He isn't)	He was not (He wasn't)	He will not be (He won't be)
She is not (She's not = She isn't)	She was not (She wasn't)	She will not be (She won't be)
It is not (It's not = It isn't)	It was not (It wasn't)	It will not be (It won't be)
We are not (We're not = We aren't)	We were not (We weren't)	We will/shall not be (We won't/shan't be)
You are not (You're not = You aren't)	You were not (You weren't)	You will not be (You won't be)

They are not (They're not = They aren't)	They were not (They weren't)	They will not be (They won't be)
--	---------------------------------	-------------------------------------

Сравните следующие предложения:

I am not a schoolgirl. = I'm not a schoolgirl. Я не школьница.

You were not at home yesterday. = You weren't at home yesterday. Вы не были вчера дома.

We will not be late. = We won't be late. = We shall not be late. = We shan't be late.

Мы не опоздаем.

Вопросительная форма глагола to be.

Вопросительная форма глагола to be представлена в таблице 20

Таблица 20. Глагол to be в настоящем, прошедшем и будущем неопределенном времени. Вопросительная форма.

Present Indefinite	Past Indefinite	Future Indefinite
Am I ...?	Was I ...?	Will / Shall I be ...?
Are you ...?	Were you ...?	Will you be ...?
Is he ...?	Was he ...?	Will he be ...?
Is she ...?	Was she ...?	Will she be ...?
Is it ...?	Was it ...?	Will it be ...?
Are we ...?	Were we ...?	Will / Shall we be ...?
Are you ...?	Were you ...?	Will you be ...?
Are they ...?	Were they ...?	Will they be ...?

Из таблицы видно, что вопросительная форма глагола to be образуется следующим образом: глагол to be в настоящем неопределенном или прошедшем неопределенном времени выносится на первое место и ставится перед подлежащим. При образовании вопросительной формы глагола to be в будущем неопределенном времени на первое место выносится вспомогательный глагол will или shall, затем ставится подлежащее, а затем следует глагол to be без частицы to.

Сравните следующие предложения:

Am I angry? Разве я злюсь?

Are you happy? Вы счастливы?

Is he a doctor? Он врач?

Is she thirsty? Она хочет пить?

Is it cold? Холодно?

Are we hungry? Разве мы хотим есть? = Разве мы голодные?

Are you students? Вы студенты?

Are they interested in football? Они интересуются футболом?

Were you ill last week? Вы болели на прошлой неделе?

Was Anna at work yesterday? Анна была на работе вчера?

Will Max be 30 next year? Макс исполнится 30 лет в следующем году?

Will it be hot tomorrow? Завтра будет жарко?

Вопросы для самоконтроля:

1. Какие глаголы в английском языке могут употребляться как смысловые глаголы и как вспомогательные глаголы?

2. Какое значение имеет глагол to be, выступающий в качестве смыслового глагола?

3. Сколько форм имеет глагол to be в настоящем неопределенном времени (Present Indefinite)? Перечислите эти формы.

4. Всегда ли глагол to be, употребляемый в качестве смыслового глагола со значением быть, находиться, переводится на русский язык?

5. Могут ли сокращенные утвердительные формы глагола to be употребляться в конце предложения?

6. Какие формы имеет глагол to be в прошедшем неопределенном времени (Past Indefinite)?

7. Какие формы глагол to be имеет в будущем неопределенном времени (Future Indefinite)?

8. Как образуется отрицательная форма глагола to be в настоящем неопределенном, прошедшем неопределенном и в будущем неопределенном времени?

9. Как образуется вопросительная форма глагола to be в настоящем неопределенном, прошедшем неопределенном и в будущем неопределенном времени?

3. Present Simple/Indefinite (Простое настоящее время глагола)

Группа неопределенных времен (Indefinite Tenses) включает в себя настоящее неопределенное время (Present Indefinite), прошедшее неопределенное время (Past Indefinite) и будущее неопределенное время (Future Indefinite).

Утвердительная форма настоящего неопределенного времени для всех лиц совпадает с формой инфинитива (неопределенной формой

глагола) без частицы to, за исключением 3-го лица единственного числа. В 3-м лице единственного числа глагол принимает окончание -(e)s. (таблица 24)

Verb 1,s(es)

Глагольное окончание 3-го лица единственного числа -(e)s имеет три варианта произношения: [s], [z], [ɪz].

После глухих согласных глагольное окончание 3-го лица единственного числа произносится глухо [s]:

to skate – кататься на коньках He skates. Он катается на коньках.

to work – работать She works. Она работает.

После звонких согласных и гласных глагольное окончание 3-го лица единственного числа произносится звонко [z]:

to read – читать He reads. Он читает to play – играть She plays.

Она играет.

После шипящих и свистящих, передаваемых в орфографии буквами x, ss, sh, ch, глагольное окончание 3-го лица единственного числа произносится [ɪz]:

to dress – одеваться She dresses. Она одевается. to fish – ловить рыбу He fishes. Он ловит рыбу. to teach – обучать, преподавать She teaches. Она преподаёт.

Глаголы, оканчивающиеся на -у с предшествующей согласной, в 3-м лице единственного числа меняют у на i и принимают окончание -es:

to study – учиться, изучать He studies. Он учится.

Глаголы to do (делать) и to go (идти, ходить) принимают в 3-м лице единственного числа окончание -es:

He does. He goes.

Вопросительная форма настоящего неопределенного времени образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола to do в форме настоящего неопределенного времени, который ставится перед подлежащим, и смыслового глагола в форме инфинитива без частицы to.

Обратите внимание, что в 3-м лице единственного числа настоящего неопределенного времени вспомогательный глагол имеет форму does. (таблица 9.1)

Does Max work? (Разве) Макс работает?

Так строятся общие вопросы. О построении других типов вопросов см. ниже.

Отрицательная форма настоящего неопределенного времени образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола to do в настоящем неопределенном времени, отрицательной частицы not и смыслового глагола в форме инфинитива без частицы to. Обратите внимание, что в 3-м лице единственного числа настоящего неопределенного времени вспомогательный глагол имеет форму does, а смысловой глагол окончание 3-го лица единственного числа -(e)s утрачивает. (таблица 9.1) При слиянии not с предшествующим вспомогательным глаголом возникают сокращенные формы don't и doesn't.

I do not study. = I don't study. Я не учусь.

She does not read newspapers. =She doesn't read newspapers. Она не читает газеты.

Таблица 11. Глагол to work в Present Indefinite.

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I work.	Do I work?	I do not work.
You work.	Do you work?	You do not work.
He works.	Does he work?	He does not work.
She works.	Does she work?	She does not work.
It works.	Does it work?	It does not work.
We work.	Do we work?	We do not work.
You work.	Do you work?	You do not work.
They work.	Do they work?	They do not work.

Настоящее неопределенное время употребляется для обозначения действия, которое совершается постоянно, является обычным, повторяющимся. В подобных предложениях **часто употребляются слова:**

always (всегда), usually (обычно), generally (в большинстве случаев, как правило), every day (каждый день), sometimes и т.п.

Настоящее неопределенное время употребляется для обозначения действия, которое не связано ни с каким определенным временем, например в пословицах, поговорках; это время также употребляется для передачи общеизвестных фактов.

Наиболее часто употребляемые вопросительные слова:

what? – что?

when? – когда?

where? – где? куда?

how? – как? каким образом?

how many? – сколько? (с исчисляемыми существительными)

how much? – сколько? (с неисчисляемыми существительными)
 how often? – как часто?
 what time? – в какое время?
 why? – зачем, почему?
 which? – который? какой? кто? (в вопросах, подразумевающих выбор)
 who? – кто?
 whose? – чей? чьи?
 what + существительное (what books? what cities? etc. – какие книги? какие города? и т.д.)

Приведем несколько примеров построения вопросов с глаголом в настоящем неопределенном времени.

Our friends want to go to the south in summer.

Наши друзья хотят поехать на юг летом.

When do our friends want to go to the south?

Where do our friends want to go in summer?

Who wants to go to the south in summer?

Whose friends want to go to the south in summer?

Do our friends want to go to the south in summer or in autumn?

Our friends want to go to the south in summer, don't they?

Предложения 3 и 4 иллюстрируют, что вопросы к подлежащему и его определению строятся без вспомогательного глагола. В вопросе 3, который является вопросом к подлежащему, глагол стоит в 3-м лице единственного числа.

Вопросы для самоконтроля:

1. Сколько групп временных форм существует в современном английском языке?
2. Какие действия обозначает настоящее неопределенное время?

4. Past Simple/Indefinite.

Образование прошедшего неопределенного времени Past Indefinite

Прошедшее неопределенное время (Past Indefinite), также как и настоящее неопределенное время, в утвердительной форме образуется без вспомогательного глагола.

V ed, 2/

did (? ,not)

Большинство глаголов образуют форму прошедшего неопределенного времени путем прибавления к исходной форме глагола

суффикса -ed. (таблица 22) Такие глаголы называются правильными или стандартными. Например:

to work – работать He worked. Он работал. / Он поработал.

to ask – спрашивать She asked. Она спрашивала. / Она спросила.

Суффикс -ed произносится:

1) после глухих согласных глухо [t]:

to help – помогать helped, to dance – танцевать danced

2) после звонких согласных и гласных звонко [d]:

to close – закрывать closed, to live – жить lived, to play – играть played

3) если исходная форма глагола оканчивается при чтении на звуки [t] или [d], то в прошедшем неопределенном времени суффикс -ed произносится [id], т.е. глагол получает в этом случае дополнительный слог, например:

to end – оканчивать(ся) ended

to want – хотеть, желать wanted

to repeat – повторять repeated

При написании глаголов в прошедшем неопределенном времени соблюдаются следующие правила:

1. Глаголы, оканчивающиеся на -у с предшествующей согласной, меняют у на i и принимают суффикс -ed:

to study – учиться, изучать studied

2. Если глагол оканчивается на -у с предшествующей гласной, то буква у не меняется на букву i:

to play – играть played

3. Если глагол оканчивается в неопределенной форме на "немую букву е", (т.е. е не произносится), то при прибавлении суффикса -ed конечная буква е выпадает:

to hope – надеяться hoped, to live – жить lived

4. Глаголы, оканчивающиеся на одну согласную букву с предшествующим кратким гласным, удваивают конечную согласную, чтобы сохранить закрытый характер слога и краткое чтение гласного:

to stop – останавливаться stopped

to plan – планировать planned

Вопросительная и отрицательная форма прошедшего неопределенного времени образуется при помощи того же вспомогательного глагола to do, который используется для образования вопросительной и отрицательной форм настоящего неопределенного времени, но в данном случае он используется в форме **did**, т.е. в форме прошедшего неопределенного времени. Смысловый глагол

употребляется в форме инфинитива без частицы to. Отрицательная частица not ставится после вспомогательного глагола. (таблица 25)

Таблица 12. Прошедшее неопределенное время

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I worked.	Did I work?	I did not work.
You worked.	Did you work?	You did not work.
He worked.	Did he work?	He did not work.
She worked.	Did she work?	She did not work.
It worked.	Did it work?	It did not work.
We worked.	Did we work?	We did not work.
You worked.	Did you work?	You did not work.
They worked.	Did they work?	They did not work.

При слиянии not с предшествующим вспомогательным глаголом возникает сокращенная форма **didn't**.

She did not live in Paris. =

She didn't live in Paris. Она не жила в Париже.

При построении разных типов вопросов соблюдаются те же правила, тот же порядок слов, что и при построении вопросов в настоящем неопределенном времени ("Настоящее неопределенное время"), но вспомогательный глагол употребляется в форме did.

Did Max work? (Разве) Макс работал?

Where did Max work? Где работал Макс?

Who worked? Кто работал?

Did Max work or study? Макс работал или учился?

Max didn't work, did he? Макс не работал, не так ли?

Max worked, didn't he? Макс работал, не правда ли?

Кроме правильных (стандартных глаголов) в английском языке существуют неправильные (нестандартные) глаголы. Утвердительная форма неправильных глаголов образуется разными способами. Неправильные глаголы обычно приводятся в таблицах, которые рекомендуется выучить наизусть. Формы неправильных глаголов в прошедшем неопределенном времени дают словари. Если форма прошедшего неопределенного времени специально не оговаривается, то это означает, что данный глагол является правильным, он образует форму прошедшего неопределенного времени по правилу, т.е. при помощи суффикса -ed. Приведем пример употребления неправильного (нестандартного) глагола в прошедшем неопределенном времени. В

качестве примера возьмем неправильный глагол to grow – grew (выращивать – выращивал).

Anna grew beautiful flowers last year.

Анна выращивала красивые цветы в прошлом году.

Общий вопрос:

Did Anna grow beautiful flowers last year?

(Разве) Анна выращивала красивые цветы в прошлом году?

Who grew beautiful flowers last year?

Кто выращивал красивые цветы в прошлом году?

Альтернативный вопрос:

Did Anna grow beautiful flowers last year or two years ago?

Анна выращивала красивые цветы в прошлом году или два года назад?

Специальные вопросы:

What did Anna grow last year?

Что выращивала Анна в прошлом году?

When did Anna grow beautiful flowers?

Когда Анна выращивала красивые цветы?

С выражениями to have breakfast (завтракать), to have lunch (обедать), to have tea (пить чай), to have a sandwich (съесть сэндвич), to have a glass of milk (выпить стакан молока), to have a nice time (хорошо провести время), to have a shower (принимать душ) и т.д. отрицательная и вопросительная форма настоящего и прошедшего неопределенного времени строится при помощи вспомогательного глагола to do в соответствующей форме. Приведем несколько примеров:

Nick usually has a cup of coffee in the morning. Ник обычно выпивает чашечку кофе утром.

He does not have tea. Он не пьет чай.

Nick had two cups of coffee this morning. Сегодня утром Ник выпил две чашечки кофе. I did not have coffee yesterday. Я не пил кофе вчера.

Употребление прошедшего неопределенного времени

Прошедшее неопределенное время употребляется для обозначения действия, которое имело место в прошлом и непосредственно не связано с настоящим.

Прошедшее неопределенное время обычно связано с указаниями на отнесенность действия к прошлому, например:

yesterday вчера

the day before yesterday позавчера

last year в прошлом году

last month в прошлом месяце

a week ago неделю тому назад

two days ago два дня тому назад

three months ago три месяца тому назад

in 1980 в 1980 году

when I was at school когда я учился в школе

She met Tom five months ago. Она познакомилась с Томом пять месяцев тому назад.

t up early yesterday. Вчера я встал рано.

Прошедшее неопределенное время употребляется для описания последовательных событий, имевших место в прошлом.

She woke up, washed, had breakfast, and went to the office. Она проснулась, умылась, позавтракала и отправилась в офис.

Особенности перевода на русский язык

Прошедшее неопределенное время переводится на русский язык глаголом прошедшего времени совершенного или несовершенного вида, в зависимости от смысла предложения:

Max usually came to see us on Sundays. Макс обычно приходил к нам по воскресеньям. Max came to see us yesterday. Макс пришел навестить нас вчера.

Вопросы для самоконтроля:

1. Как образуется утвердительная форма прошедшего неопределенного времени правильных глаголов?
2. Как произносится суффикс -ed?

5. Future Simple/Indefinite.

WILL + V

Будущее неопределенное время (Future Indefinite) образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола will для всех лиц единственного и множественного числа и смыслового глагола в форме инфинитива без частицы to. В утвердительной форме вспомогательный глагол следует за подлежащим, а после вспомогательного глагола употребляется смысловой глагол в форме инфинитива без частицы to. Для образования вопросительной формы вспомогательный глагол ставится перед подлежащим. Отрицательная форма образуется при помощи

отрицательной частицы not, которая ставится между вспомогательным глаголом и смысловым глаголом. (таблица 26)

Таблица 13. Будущее неопределенное время глагола to work

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I will work.	Will I work?	I will not work.
You will work.	Will you work?	You will not work.
He will work.	Will he work?	He will not work.
She will work.	Will she work?	She will not work.
It will work.	Will it work?	It will not work.
We will work.	Will we work?	We will not work.
You will work.	Will you work?	You will not work.
They will work.	Will they work?	They will not work.

Следует заметить, что для первого лица единственного и множественного числа может использоваться вспомогательный глагол shall вместо глагола will для образования будущего неопределенного времени.

I will work. = I shall work. Я буду работать.

We will work. = We shall work. Мы будем работать.

Но в следующем предложении вспомогательный глагол will нельзя заменить глаголом shall.

You and I will work together. Мы с тобой будем работать вместе.

На письме и в беглой речи могут использоваться сокращенные формы вспомогательного глагола will. (таблица 27)

Таблица 14. Будущее неопределенное время глагола to work (сокращенные формы)

Утвердительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I'll work.	I'll not work. = I won't work.
You'll work.	You'll not work. = You won't work.
He'll work.	He'll not work. = He won't work.
She'll work.	She'll not work. = She won't work.
It'll work.	It'll not work. = It won't work.
We'll work.	We'll not work. = We won't work.
You'll work.	You'll not work. = You won't work.
They'll work.	They'll not work. = They won't work.

В отрицательных предложениях вспомогательный глагол shall может иметь сокращенную форму:

shall not = shan't

Таким образом, можно сказать:

I shall not stay. = I shan't stay. = I will not stay. = I won't stay. = I'll not stay. Я не останусь.

We shall not stay. = We shan't stay. = We will not stay. = We won't stay. = We'll not stay. Мы не останемся.

В кратком отрицательном ответе повторяется вспомогательный глагол и отрицательная частица not, например:

- Will it rain tomorrow? - Завтра будет дождь?

- No, it will not. = No, it won't. - Нет.

Употребление будущего неопределенного времени

Будущее неопределенное время указывает на то, что действие относится к будущему, оно произойдет в будущем. В предложениях с глаголом в будущем неопределенном времени могут использоваться слова, указывающие на отнесенность действия к будущему, например:

tomorrow завтра

the day after tomorrow послезавтра

tonight сегодня вечером

next week на следующей неделе

next month в будущем месяце

next year в будущем году

В придаточных предложениях времени (вводимых союзом when – "когда" и другими союзами) и в придаточных предложениях условия (вводимых союзом if – "если") вместо будущего неопределенного времени употребляется настоящее неопределенное время. Сравните следующие предложения:

Когда он придет (будущее время), я отдам ему это письмо (будущее время). When he comes (настоящее время), I will give him this letter (будущее время).

Если он придет (будущее время), я отдам ему это письмо (будущее время). If he comes (настоящее время), I will give him this letter (будущее время).

В простых вопросительных предложениях с вопросительным словом when будущее время употребляется.

When will he come? Когда он придет?

Обратите внимание на порядок слов при построении специальных вопросов, вопросов к подлежащему, альтернативных вопросов и разделительных вопросов. (

Дано предложение:

Max will study at our university. Макс будет учиться в нашем университете.

Можно задать следующие вопросы:

Will Max study at our university? (Разве) Макс будет учиться в нашем университете?

Where will Max study? Где будет учиться Макс?

Who will study at our university? Кто будет учиться в нашем университете?

Will Max work or study? Макс будет работать или учиться?

Max will study, won't he? Макс будет учиться, не правда ли?

Max won't study, will he? Макс не будет учиться, не так ли?

Перевод будущего неопределенного времени на русский язык

Future Indefinite переводится на русский язык глаголом в будущем времени в совершенном или несовершенном виде, в зависимости от смысла предложения, например:

Life will teach him a lesson.

Жизнь его научит (совершенный вид).

Anna will teach her daughter to read when she is five.

Анна будет учить (несовершенный вид) свою дочь читать, когда ей будет пять лет.

Вопросы для самоконтроля:

Как образуется утвердительная форма настоящего неопределенного времени?

6. Present Continuous Настоящее длительное/продолженное время глагола.

1. Утвердительная форма настоящего продолженного времени образуется при помощи вспомогательного глагола to be в настоящем неопределенном времени (am, is, are) и причастия настоящего времени смыслового глагола.

am
is VERB + ing
are

2. Причастие настоящего времени (Participle I) образуется путем прибавления суффикса -ing к инфинитиву глагола без частицы to

to play - играть - playing
to speak - говорить - speaking

He is reading a newspaper. Он читает газету.

3. Для образования вопросительной формы вспомогательный глагол to be в соответствующей форме ставится перед подлежащим, а причастие настоящего времени смыслового глагола - после подлежащего:

Is he reading a newspaper? Он читает газету?

I - am
he, she, it - is
We, they, you – are
The Present Continuous

The Singular - Единственное число

I am speaking to you. - Я говорю вам.

You are listening to me. - Ты слушаешь меня.

He is writing to her. - Он пишет ей.

She is looking at him. - Она смотрит на него.

The wind is blowing. - Ветер дует.

The Plural - Множественное число

We are talking. - Мы разговариваем.

You are smiling. - Вы улыбаетесь.

They are leaving. - Они уходят.

4. Для образования отрицательной формы после вспомогательного глагола to be в соответствующей форме ставится отрицательная частица not:

He is not reading a newspaper. Он не читает газету.

5. В разговорной речи в утвердительной и отрицательной формах часто употребляются сокращенные формы. В утвердительной форме сливаются местоимение и вспомогательный глагол, а в отрицательной - вспомогательный глагол и отрицательная частица not:

I'm waiting for you. Я вас жду.

He isn't reading a newspaper. Он не читает газету.

Таблица 15. The Present Continuous Tense

Утвердительная форма	Вопросительная форма	Отрицательная форма
I am reading	Am I reading?	I am not reading
He is reading	Is he reading?	He is not reading
She is reading	Is she reading?	She is not reading

It is reading	Is it reading?	It is not reading
We are reading	Are we reading?	We are not reading
You are reading	Are you reading?	You are not reading
They are reading	Are they reading?	They are not reading

Употребление настоящего продолженного времени

6. Настоящее продолженное время употребляется:

a. Для выражения действия, совершающегося в определенный момент настоящего времени или в момент разговора. Этот момент может быть выражен такими словами, как now сейчас, at this moment в данный момент и т.п.:

Professor P. is delivering a lecture in the assembly hall.

Сейчас профессор П. читает лекцию в конференц-зале.

Употребление слов now, at this moment и т.п. в английском языке не всегда обязательно. При переводе на русский язык эти слова часто добавляются, чтобы показать, что действие совершается не вообще, а именно в данный момент или в момент речи, так как в русском языке нет продолженных времен.

b. Для выражения действия, которое запланировано к выполнению в будущем, особенно с глаголами: to go идти, to come приходить, прибывать, to start начинать, to leave покидать, оставлять, to stay оставаться:

We are leaving Moscow tomorrow. Мы уезжаем из Москвы завтра.

7. Глаголы, выражающие чувства, восприятия, умственную деятельность и т. п., не могут обозначать действие и состояние как процесс, поэтому в формах продолженных времен они не употребляются.

К их числу относятся такие глаголы, как:

to have - иметь

to be - быть

to seem - казаться

to mean - значить

to know - знать

to remember - помнить

to want - хотеть

to understand - понимать

to recognize - узнавать

to notice - замечать

to believe - верить

to belong - принадлежать

to matter - иметь значение

to consist - состоять
 to contain - содержать
 to see - видеть
 to feel - чувствовать
 to hear - слышать
 to love - любить
 to like - нравиться
 to hate - ненавидеть
 to prefer - предпочитать
 to please - удовлетворять
 to possess - обладать
 to depend - зависеть

Некоторые из этих глаголов могут входить в состав словосочетаний и употребляться в формах продолженных времен:

to have breakfast (dinner) завтракать (обедать)
 to feel ill (well) плохо (хорошо) чувствовать себя
 He is having his dinner. Он обедает сейчас.
 I am feeling well. Я хорошо себя чувствую. (Я здоров).

Вопросы для самоконтроля:

Как образуется утвердительная форма настоящего длительного времени?

7. Past Continuous. Прошедшее длительное время глагола.

Таблица 16. Спряжение глаголов в Past Continuous

число	лицо	утвердительная форма	вопросительная форма	отрицательная форма
единственное	1	I was asking	Was I asking?	I was not asking
	2	You were asking	Were you asking?	You were not asking
	3	He She It } was asking	Was $\left\{ \begin{matrix} he \\ she \\ it \end{matrix} \right\}$ asking?	He She It } was not asking
множественное	1	We were asking	Were we asking?	We were not asking
	2	You were asking	Were you asking?	You were not asking
	3	They were asking	Were they asking?	They were not asking

Значение и употребление Past Continuous

Past Continuous сравнительно редко употребляется как в диалогической речи, так и в повествовании. Это время выражает действие, протекавшее в течение какого-либо момента или периода прошедшего времени. Время действия обычно указывается обстоятельствами времени или придаточными предложениями. Например:

I was singing at 3 o'clock yesterday Я пел в 3 часа вчера

He was driving a car for 2 Он водил машину в течении 2-х часов

When she came, they were learning English Когда она зашла, они учили английский

1. Past Continuous - это длительное действие, происходившее в определённый промежуток времени в прошлом и не имеющее отношение к настоящему. Временной промежуток может быть определен:

а. Обстоятельством времени.

What was going on at eight o'clock in yesterday's evening? Что происходило вчера в восемь часов вечера?

Необходимые определители времени:

at that time в то время

at three o'clock in the morning в три часа утра

at that moment в тот момент

at midnight в полночь

б. Контекстом или ситуацией. Часто используется в художественных текстах и имеет повествовательный характер.

It was early morning. Denis was talking on the phone. Было раннее утро. Денис разговаривал по телефону.

в. Другим действием в Past Simple, которое происходило в то же время. Тогда Past Continuous является главным предложением.

When I came into the room my younger brother was watching a cartoon film. Когда я зашёл в комнату, мой младший брат смотрел мультфильм.

Примечание: Действие в Past Continuous может употребляться в придаточном предложении, если будет фоном для главного.

While we were waiting (фон) for the bus the rain began. Пока мы ждали автобус, начался дождь.

г. Другим действием в Past Continuous.

While we were preparing for the test my brother was playing the game console. Пока мы готовились к контрольной работе, мой брат играл в приставку.

Союзы, которые употребляются по отношению к последним двум подпунктам (в и г):

while пока; в то время, как
when когда
as в то время как; когда
just as в то время как; когда
и др.

2. Past Continuous - это длительное действие происходило в определённый период времени в прошлом.

Kevin was working the whole morning. Кевин работал всё утро (действие завершилось, на момент речи уже не утро).

Необходимые определители времени:

the whole morning/afternoon/evening/night всё утро/день/вечер/ночь
all day long/life весь день/всю жизнь
since seven till nine o'clock с семи до девяти часов
during the last week в течение прошлой недели
all winter всю зиму
и др.

3. Past Continuous - это запланированное в прошлом будущее действие.

Luke said he was coming back on Thursday. Люк сказал, что вернётся в четверг.

В таких предложениях часто употребляются глаголы движения:

to go идти
to leave уезжать
to start начинать
to come приходить

Вопросы для самоконтроля:

Как образуется утвердительная форма прошедшего длительного времени?

8. Future Continuous. Будущее длительное время глагола.

Таблица 17. Образование Future Continuous.

Число	Лицо	утвердительная форма	вопросительная форма	отрицательная форма
Единственное	1	I shall be working	Shall I be working?	I shall not be working
	2	You will be working	Will you be working?	You will not be working
	3	He } She } will be It } working	he } Will she } be it } working?	He } She } will not be It } working
Множественное	1	We shall be working	Shall we be working?	We shall not be working
	2	You will be working	Will you be working?	You will not be working
	3	They will be working	Will they be working?	They will not be working

Возможные сокращения форм *Future Continuous*:

shall not = shan't [ʃɑ:nt]; will not = won't [wɒnt];

shall not, will not = 'll not

Значение и употребление *Future Continuous*

Точно указанное время в будущем

Future Continuous описывает действия, которые будут происходить в указанный момент в будущем. Эти действия могут продолжаться какое-то время до указанного момента, и могут продолжаться какое-то время после него. Указанный момент обозначает лишь то, что в этот самый момент что-то происходило.

Например:

Tonight at 6 pm, I will be eating dinner. Сегодня в 6 часов вечера я буду ужинать.

At midnight tonight, we will still be driving through the desert. Сегодня в полночь мы все еще будем проезжать через пустыню.

В основном, future continuous применяется в том случае, когда мы говорим о действии, которое начнется в будущем в определенный момент времени и будет продолжаться какое-то время. В отличие от future simple, future continuous делает акцент на длительности действия. Поэтому оно и называется на русском — будущее длительное время. Довольно часто вместе с future continuous употребляются слова, обозначающие конкретное время: at noon, at 7 o'clock, at that moment и т.п. Приведем несколько поясняющих примеров:

This time next week I'll be on holiday. I'll be lying on the beach or swimming in the sea. — На следующей неделе в это время я буду в отпуске. Я буду лежать на пляже или плавать в море.

Don't phone between 4 and 5. We'll be eating. — Не звони между четырьмя и пятью. Мы будем есть.

I'll be waiting for you at 8 o'clock tomorrow. — Я буду ждать тебя в 8 часов завтра.

At 5 o'clock tomorrow, he will be in his office. He will be working. — Завтра в 5 часов он будет у себя в офисе. Он будет работать.

Мы можем ограничить момент времени другим будущим действием, при помощи использования таких слов, как например when, while, before и т.д.

When I come, they will be playing. — Когда я приду, они будут играть.

While he's reading the book, I'll be watching TV. — Пока он будет читать книгу, я буду смотреть телевизор.

Вопросы для самоконтроля:

Когда употребляется форма будущего длительного времени?

9. Времена группы Perfect (Совершенные времена) Present Perfect.

Настоящее совершенное время глагола.

Времена группы "perfect" образуются с помощью вспомогательного глагола **have или has**

Глагол have или has ставится перед основным глаголом :

He has written to his friend = Он написал своему другу.

I have written to my friend = Я написал своему другу.

Используются с

I/ you/ they/ we/ you HAVE.

He/ she/ it HAS.

Смысловый глагол (сказуемое) с окончанием **ed**, неправильный глагол в 3 форме

Have (has) V ed, 3

Употребление : Настоящее время группы "perfect" используется, когда речь идёт о действии, которое уже совершилось до момента речи, но имеет непосредственное отношение к данному моменту :

He has finished his letter = Он закончил своё письмо. (То есть к данному моменту он уже закончил писать письмо и оно готово к отправлению).

Вопросительная форма : "Have" ставится в начале предложения :

Have you written to your friend? = Вы уже написали своему другу?

Has he already done his homework? = Он уже сделал домашнее задание?

Отрицательная форма : к "Have" добавляется "not" :

I have not been there yet = Я ещё там не был.

В некоторых случаях вместо "not" можно писать "never" :

I have never been there = Я никогда там не был.

I have not done my homework yet = Я ещё не сделал своё домашнее задание.

Можно делать сокращения : I HAVE = I'VE, HE HAS = HE'S.

You have written to your friend = You've written to your friend.

You have not written to your friend = You haven't written to your friend.

Можно делать сокращение такого типа :

Have you ever been to London? Yes I have = Вы когда-нибудь были в Лондоне? Да, был.

(То есть вместо того чтобы дать полный ответ, можно написать только начало ответа.)

Has he ever been to any foreign country before? Yes, he has = Он когда ни будь был за границей? = Да, был.

"Perfect" можно употреблять, если речь идёт о недалёком прошлом :

I have seen him this morning = Я видел его сегодня утром (такое предложение можно сказать только утром того же дня).

Или так : I have been busy this afternoon = Я был занят сегодня днём (такое можно сказать только до 6 часов вечера).

Настоящее время группы "perfect" употребляется со следующими наречиями неопределённого времени :

Ever = Когда-либо.

Never = Никогда.

Already = Уже.

Lately = В последнее время (за последние дни/ недели).

Recently = В последнее время (за последние месяцы/ годы).

Yet = Ещё/ уже.

Just = Только что.

Once = Однажды.

В вопросительной и форме вместо "already" пишется "yet" в значении "уже" :

I have done my homework already = Я уже сделал своё домашнее задание.

Have you done your homework yet? = Ты уже сделал своё домашнее задание?

Сравните также:

I have bought a book today (this week, this month) не истекший отрезок времени — Present Perfect

I bought a book yesterday (last week, last month) истекший отрезок времени — Past Simple

Запомните также следующие предложения

I have never been to France.

Have you ever been to London?

I haven't seen you for ages.

I haven't met him for a long time.

I haven't been to Moscow since last year.

Вопросы для самоконтроля:

Когда употребляются совершенные времена?

10. Past Perfect. Прошедшее совершенное время глагола.

Had V ed, 3

- Употребляется для выражения действия, состоявшегося **ранее другого действия в прошлом**, выраженного глагола в Past Simple.

I told you I **had met** her. Я говорил тебе, что встречал ее (встречал ее раньше, чем говорил тебе). I heard that he **had left** New York = Я слышал, что он оставил Нью-Йорк.

- Употребляется для выражения минувшего действия, которое **уже закончилось к** определенному моменту в прошлом. Этот момент может указываться такими словосочетаниями:

By 2 o'clock, by that time, by the 1st of September и т.д.

I **had read** the book by five o'clock yesterday = Вчера я прочёл книгу к пяти часам вечера.

I **had read** the book when my friend rang me up (by the time my friend rang me up) = Я уже прочитал книгу, когда мой друг позвонил мне.

Когда используется "past perfect", то некоторые слова меняются, например :

"now" меняется на "then" :

А) He says he doesn't know about it now = Он говорит, что не знает об этом сейчас.

В) He said he hadn't known about it then = Он сказал, что он не знал об этом тогда.

Меняются также некоторые другие слова :

"This/ these" меняется на "that/ those", "here" меняется на "there", "yesterday" меняется на "the day before", "today" меняется на "that day", "tomorrow" меняется на "(the) next day" или "the following day", "ago" меняется на "before" или "earlier" (слово "ago" может и не заменяться), к выражениям "last week/ last year" прибавляется "the + before".

Глаголы в Past Perfect не изменяются по лица и числам:

I (he, she, we, you, they) **had worked**.

В устной речи вместо had употребляется сокращенная форма 'd :

I 'd (he'd, she'd, we'd, you'd, they'd) **worked**.

В вопросительной форме вспомогательный глагол had ставится перед подлежащим:

Had you worked?

В отрицательной форме после глагола had употребляется частица **not:**

I **had not (hadn't)** worked.

Вопросы для самоконтроля:

1. Когда употребляется прошедшее совершенное время?
2. Как образуется утвердительная форма прошедшего совершенного времени?
3. Как образуется отрицательная форма прошедшего совершенного времени?
4. Как образуется вопросительная форма прошедшего совершенного времени?
5. Какие наречия используются в прошедшем совершенном времени?

11. Future Perfect. Будущее совершенное время глагола.

Время английского языка Future Perfect - употребляется для выражения действия, которое завершится к определенному моменту в будущем или к началу другого действия, например:

They **will have won** 3 games by the end of month – К концу месяца они выиграют 3 игры

He **will have written** 3 books by the year 2009 – К 2009 году он напишет 3 книги

We will have had dinner by this time – К этому времени мы уже поужинаем

They will have had breakfast before we come – Они позавтракают перед тем как мы придем

Время английского языка Future Perfect употребляется со следующими **временными маркерами:**

tomorrow by 5 o'clock – завтра к 5 часам,

by the year 2009 – к 2009 году,

before – перед

Время английского языка Future Perfect образуется при помощи

Will have V ed, 3

will have + глагол +ed или 3 форма глагола английского языка

I will have written a letter tomorrow by 5 o'clock . я напишу письмо завтра к 5 часам.

I won't have written a letter. Я не напишу письмо

Will I have written a letter? Я напишу письмо?

В вопросительной форме первый вспомогательный глагол **will** ставится перед подлежащим: **will he have done the work?**

В отрицательной форме после глагола will ставится частица **not**

He **will not** have done the work.

В устной речи употребляются такие же сокращения, как и в Future Simple

He **won't** have done

Вопросы для самоконтроля:

1. Когда употребляется будущее совершенное время?

12. Система модальности. Модальные глаголы и их эквиваленты

Система модальности. Модальные глаголы и их эквиваленты.

обозначают возможность, способность, вероятность, необходимость совершения действия, выраженного смысловым глаголом. Модальные глаголы в сочетании с инфинитивом смыслового глагола употребляются в предложении в роли составного глагольного сказуемого: He can do it himself. Он может это сделать сам. They may come tonight. Они, может быть, придут сегодня вечером.

Отличительные свойства модальных глаголов

1. Не имеют окончания — s в 3-м лице единственного числа настоящего времени. He can do it. He may take it. He must go there. He ought to help him. Need he do it?

2. Не имеют неличных форм (инфинитива, герундия и причастия)

3. Не употребляются как отдельный член предложения - простое глагольное сказуемое, но только в сочетании с еще одним, не модальным, глаголом в форме инфинитива без частицы to (кроме ought и иногда need), образуя составное глагольное сказуемое. I must go there. Я должен пойти туда. You needn't do it. Вам не нужно делать этого. Но: You ought to help him. Вам следовало бы помочь ему.

4. Вопросительная и отрицательная формы модальных глаголов образуются без вспомогательного глагола: в вопросительных предложениях модальный глагол ставится перед подлежащим, в отрицательных — после него ставится отрицание not. Can you do it? May I take it? Must he go there? Ought he to help him? Need he do it? He ought not to help him. He need not do it.

5. Не имеют формы прошедшего времени (кроме can — could, may — might) и аналитических форм (будущего времени, продолженного вида, перфектных форм и форм страдательного залога). В случае необходимости вместо отсутствующих форм используются эквиваленты модальных глаголов

Способность что-то уметь или делать - CAN

Can (наст время) - Could (прош. время), Be able to (буд. время)

Также глагол be able to можно использоваться в настоящем и прошедшем времени.

I can speak English – я могу говорить по-английски

I could speak English – я мог говорить по-английски

I will be able to speak French in a month. – я смогу говорить по-французски через месяц

He will be able to come next summer -он сможет приехать следующим летом

I was able to speak French - я мог говорить по-французски

I am able to speak French – я могу говорить по-французски

Другие случаи использования глагола Can

- При просьбе

Can you help me - ты можешь мне помочь?

Вежливая просьба

Could you help me – не могли бы вы помочь?

- при неопределенности, удивленности

Can he know her – неужели он ее знает?

Can she be going out with him? - неужели она с ним встречается?

Can he have been late? - Неужели он опоздал?

-при невероятности

He cant be more than twenty – не может быть, чтобы ему было больше 20.

He cant have seen us at the party – не может быть, чтобы он видел нас на вечеринке.

- сомнение при сочитании could + perfect infinitive

He could have finished the work – врятели он закончит работу

Интересные фразы и выражения с глаголом Can

Cant help (couldn't help) – не могу не

I cant help laughing – я не могу не улыбаться

I couldn't help laughing – я не мог не улыбаться

Can't but - ничего не остается

I cant but hit him – мне ничего не остается, как ударить его

I couldn't but hit him – мне ничего не оставалось, как ударить его

Can't possible (couldn't possible) - просто не могу

I cant possible help you – я просто не могу тебе помочь

She couldn't possible help him – она просто не могла ему помочь

Разрешение – спрашивать разрешение или давать разрешение

MAY

May (наст время), Might (прошедшее время), Be allowed to (буд. время)

Глагол be allowed to также можно использоваться в настоящем и прошедшем времени

May I sit down? – можно мне сесть?

Yes? You may sit down – Да, Вы можете сесть (разрешение)

I will be allowed to pass my exam later - Мне будет разрешено сдать экзамен позже

I am allowed to pass my exam later – мне разрешено сдать экзамены позже

You were allowed to use these books - Вы могли (вам было позволено) пользоваться этими книгами

Другие случаи использования глагола May

She may be busy now – возможно она занята

She may have read the book – вероятно она уже прочитала эту книгу

She might have done it – Она могла бы это сделать

Интересные фразы и выражения с глаголом May

May as well - пожалуй

I may as well call her – пожалуй, я ей позвоню.

If I may say so - я бы сказал

If I may say so you are wrong – я бы сказал, вы не правы

Должен что-то сделать, обязан что-то сделать

must (прош. и наст. время), to be obliged to (буд. время)

Глагол to be obliged to можно использоваться и в настоящем времени.

You must go home – ты должен идти домой

We were obliged to do these exercises - Мы должны были (были обязаны) выполнить эти упражнения

He will be obliged to do these exercises - Он должен будет (будет обязан) выполнить эти упражнения

Другие случаи использования глагола Must

- строгий совет

You must see the film – ты обязательно должен посмотреть этот фильм

- сильная вероятность

He must be at home – вероятно (должно быть) он дома

He must have come back to Moscow - должно быть он уже вернулся в Москву

He must have been discussing the question for two hours – Должно быть они обсуждают этот вопрос уже два часа

Необходимость что-то сделать

need (все времена)

We need to talk – Нам надо поговорить.

Do we need to talk – Нам нужно поговорить?

We will need to talk - нам необходимо будет поговорить

We needed to talk - нам нужно было поговорить

NEED NOT — отсутствие необходимости

(можно не ...)

NEED...? —надо...?

You need not do it. — можете не делать. Need I do it? — надо?

Сравните:

Ты не можешь делать этого. — **You cannot do it.**

Ты можешь не делать этого. — **You need not do it.'**

Обратите внимание:

You need not have done it —могли и не делать (а сделали)

По расписанию, договоренности, планам и т.д.

To be (все времена)

Обратите внимание, что частица *To* сохраняется, именно это и является указанием, что в предложении идет речь о договоренности.

He is to bring this paper. - Он должен принести эту газету (т.е. есть такая договоренность)

He will be to bring this paper. - он должен будет принести эту газету

**Вынуждение что-то сделать (в силу каких-либо обстоятельств)
have to (все времена)**

Обратите внимание, что частица *To* сохраняется, именно это и является указанием, что в предложении идет речь о вынуждении что-то сделать.

He will have to do his work - Он будет вынужден сделать эту работу.

Will You have to do his work? – ты должен будешь сделать эту работу? (в значении вынужден будешь сделать)

He doesn't have to do his work – ему нет необходимости делать эту работу

**Советовать что-то
should (все времена)**

Should I go – следует ли мне идти? (вопрос с ожиданием совета)

Yes, You should go – да, тебе следует идти

SHOULD

Следовало бы

You should work more seriously.

Вам следовало бы работать серьезнее.

Сравните:

You should do it. — Вам следовало бы сделать это (теперь)

You should have done it. — Вам следовало бы сделать это (раньше)

You should not do it. — Вам не следовало бы делать этого (теперь)

You should not have done it. — Вам не следовало бы делать этого (раньше)

Обратите внимание:

You should have done it. — следовало сделать (а вы не сделали)

You should not have done it. — не следовало делать (а вы сделали)

**Моральная необходимость
ought to (все времена)**

You ought to be more clever - тебе следует быть умнее

You ought to know it – тебе следует это знать. (оттенок фразы более обязывающий, буд-то совет дается ребенку, другу и т.д.)

**Предложения возможностей осуществления каких-то событий
или не осуществления (to be or not to be - быть или не быть)**

Что-то можно было сделать, но не сделано

Можно использовать глагол *could*

This work could be done at once - эту работу можно было сделать сразу (но не сделали)

She could have done it – она могла бы это сделать (но не сделала)

В отрицательной форме – He couldn't have done it without your help – она не смогла бы это сделать без твоей помощи (действие было совершено)

Глагол *ought to* в сочетании со временем *Perfect* указывает, что желаемое действие не было осуществлено в прошлом. Обратите внимание, что глагол *ought to* сохраняет оттенок упрека, в силу не осуществления каких-то моральных норм или событий.

He ought to have done this work - Ему следовало бы сделать эту работу (но он ее не сделал)

MUST — MAY — MIGHT — CAN'T

в значении предположения

MUST — должно быть

MAY - может быть

MIGHT — может быть (но маловероятно)

CAN'T — не может быть

APPENDIX 1

English Tongue Twisters

Скороговорки на английском языке способствуют развитию правильной артикуляции звуков и совершенствованию английского произношения. Но для того чтобы получить реальный эффект, скороговорки надо проговаривать вслух, а не читать «про себя».

1. How many cookies could a good cook cook.
If a good cook could cook cookies? A good cook could cook as many cookies
As a good cook who could cook cookies.

2. Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers. A peck of pickled
peppers Peter Piper picked. If Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers,
Where's the peck of pickled peppers Peter Piper picked?

3. How much dew does a dewdrop drop. If dewdrops do drop dew?
They do drop, they do. As do dewdrops drop. If dewdrops do drop dew.

4. How many boards. Could the Mongols hoard. If the Mongol
hordes got bored?

5. *From the comic Calvin & Hobbes, by Bill Waterson.*

6. How can a clam cram in a clean cream can?

7. Send toast to ten tense stout saints' ten tall tents.

8. Denise sees the fleece.

9. Denise sees the fleas.

10. At least Denise could sneeze.

11. And feed and freeze the fleas.

12. Coy knows pseudonoise codes.

13. Sheena leads, Sheila needs.

14. The thirty-three thieves thought that they thrilled the throne
throughout Thursday.

15. Something in a thirty-acre thermal thicket of thorns and thistles
thumped and thundered threatening the three-D thoughts of Matthew the thug
— although, theatrically, it was only the thirteen-thousand thistles and thorns
through the underneath of his thigh that the thirty year old thug thought of
that morning.

16. Can you can a can as a canner can can a can?

17. Roberta ran rings around the Roman ruins.

18. Clean clams crammed in clean cans.

19. Six sick hicks nick six slick bricks with picks and sticks.

20. I wish to wish the wish you wish to wish, but if you wish the wish
the witch wishes, I won't wish the wish you wish to wish.

21. Stupid superstition!

22. There was a fisherman named Fisher who fished for some fish in
a fissure.

23. Till a fish with a grin, pulled the fisherman in.

24. Now they're fishing the fissure for Fisher.

25. World Wide Web or WWW

26. To sit in solemn silence in a dull, dark dock

27. In a pestilential prison, with a life-long lock, Awaiting the
sensation of a short, sharp shock, From a cheap and chippy chopper on a big
black block! To sit in solemn silence in a dull, dark dock, In a pestilential
prison, with a life-long lock, Awaiting the sensation of a short, sharp shock,
From a cheap and chippy chopper on a big black block! A dull, dark dock, a
life-long lock, A short, sharp shock, a big black block!

APPENDIX 2

Parenthesis

Английские вводные слова (parenthesis) — это особые речевые конструкции, которые используются для выражения личного мнения говорящего о том, что он говорит, а также для связи одного предложения с другим.

To begin with - Начнём с того, что; для начала To begin with, I don't have enough money to take a trip to Europe this summer. *(Начну с того, что у меня недостаточно средств для поездки в Европу этим летом.)*

Frankly speaking - Откровенно говоря "Frankly speaking," said John, "I think you're out of your mind!" *(«Откровенно говоря, - сказал Джон, - я думаю, что ты сошел с ума!»)*

To be more precise - Чтобы быть более точным; точнее говоря To be more precise they are not husband and wife. *(Точнее говоря, они не женаты.)*

As far as I know - На сколько я знаю As far as know they are not his real parents. *(Насколько я знаю, они не его настоящие родители.)*

As far as I remember – Насколько я помню As far as I remember he does not get along very well with her. *(Насколько я помню, он с ней не ладит.)*

To be quite frank - Откровенно говоря To be quite frank, I'm not certain she's the one for the job. *(Откровенно говоря, я не уверен, что она подходит для этой работы.)*

To make matters (still) worse - Что ещё хуже To make matters worse, our main scorer had broken an ankle. *(Что еще хуже, наш главный игрок сломал щиколотку.)*

It goes without saying - Само собой разумеется It goes without saying that you are to wear formal clothing to the White House dinner. *(Само собой разумеется, что на ужин в Белом доме тебе нужно будет официально одеться.)*

To cut a long story short - Короче говоря Anyway, to cut a long story short, we left at midnight and James left somewhat later. *(В любом случае, короче говоря, мы уехали в полночь, а Джеймс - немного позже.)*

To put it in a nutshell - Вкратце, в двух словах Karen wants them to get married and buy a house and Mike wants them to carry on as they are and that, to put it in a nutshell, is the problem. *(Карен хочет выйти замуж и*

купить дом, а Майк хочет оставить все, как есть, что в двух словах является проблемой)

To say the least - Без преувеличения, мягко говоря When they had an accident, they were upset to say the least. *(Когда случился несчастный случай, они, мягко говоря, были расстроены.)*

So to speak - Так сказать I just love my little poodle. She's my baby, so to speak. *(Я просто обожаю своего пуделя. Он моя детка, так сказать.)*

To put it mildly - Мягко говоря The area is not very wealthy, to put it mildly - actually, it's pretty poor. *(Этот район, мягко говоря, небогатый – в действительности он довольно бедный.)*

Strange as it may seem - Как бы странным это не показалось Strange as it may seem, I still hope for the best. *(Как бы странным это не показалось, я все еще надеюсь на лучшее.)*

To sum it up - Подводя итоги To sum it up, Eleanor has promised to revise the designs, and Bernard will finalize the text. *(Подводя итоги, Элеонора обещала пересмотреть дизайны, а Бернард – закончить текст.)*

To tell the truth - По правде говоря To tell the truth, I was a little afraid when I first saw you. *(По правде говоря, я был немного испуган, когда впервые увидел вас.)*

Strictly speaking - Строго говоря They're still married, strictly speaking, but they've been living apart for years. *(Они, строго говоря, еще женаты, но живут отдельно уже несколько лет.)*

By the way - Между прочим, кстати I like your dress by the way. Where did you get it? *(Кстати, мне нравится твое платье. Где ты его купила?)*

However – все равно, однако He told me not to do it. However, I did it. *(Он мне сказал не делать этого. Но я все равно сделал.)*

In other words - другими словами He has an appointment on Tuesday. In other words, I don't think he will be attending your meeting. *(У него назначена встреча на вторник. Другими словами, сомневаюсь, что он придет на ваше собрание.)*

Moreover - Более того There was a man behind her. Moreover he was observing her strangely. *(За ее спиной стоял мужчина. Более того, он как-то странно наблюдал за ней.)*

Therefore - поэтому, следовательно The cell phone is thin and light and therefore very convenient to carry around. *(Мобильный телефон тонкий и легкий, поэтому его очень удобно носить с собой.)*

Nevertheless - тем не менее, все-таки Her date was a bit of a slob, but she had fun nevertheless. (*Человек, с которым у нее было свидание, был немного недотепой, но ей тем не менее было весело.*)

All in all –в итоге, в общем All in all, the criticism seemed fair. (*В целом, критика была справедливой.*)

By and large – в целом, в общем By and large, the play was a success. (*В общем, игра удалась.*)

Basically – по сути, в сущности, в основном They basically do what they are supposed to. (*Они, по сути, делают то, что должны делать.*)

Чем можно заменить "I think" (думаю, считаю):

I suppose – я полагаю, считаю, думаю I suppose it will rain today. (*Думаю, что сегодня пойдет дождь.*)

I reckon – я считаю, полагаю I reckon she is angry at me for leaving her alone. (*Полагаю, она на меня зла из-за то, что я бросил ее одну.*)

I guess – я думаю, полагаю, наверно I guess I'll go now. (*Я, наверно, пойду.*)

I imagine – я думаю, полагаю I imagine she earned a lot of money with her new novel. (*Полагаю, она заработала много денег на своем новом романе.*)

I presume – полагаю, предполагаю That's the new assistant, I presume. (*Это тот самый новый ассистент, я полагаю.*)

In my opinion – по моему мнению In my opinion this matter is not as bad as it may seem. (*По моему мнению, все не так плохо, как кажется.*)

I believe – полагаю, считаю I believe he is innocent. (*Считаю, что он невиновен.*)

It seems to me that – мне кажется, что... It seems to me that they are conspiring against us. (*Мне кажется, что они то-то замышляют против нас.*)

To my way of thinking... - на мой взгляд, по-моему To my way of thinking, his speech was not very convincing. (*На мой взгляд, его речь была не очень убедительна.*)

As I see it, ... – по моему мнению, как мне кажется As I see it, he has done nothing wrong but helped his family. (*По моему мнению, он не сделал ничего плохого, только помогал своей семье.*)

The way I see things is that... – как я это вижу, по-моему The way I see things is that they have committed a crime and have to be punished. (*Как я это вижу, они совершили преступление, и должны быть наказаны.*)

AUDIO DIALOGUES

1. Listen to the following dialogue

- Where will you be flying today?
- New York.
- May I see your ticket, passport and visa, please
- Here you go. My visa's on page 6 of my passport.
- Would you like a window or an aisle seat?
- Aisle, please.
- Do you prefer smoking or nonsmoking?
- Nonsmoking.
- I have 13E available. How many pieces of luggage do you have?
- Two.
- Here's your boarding pass. The plane will board half an hour prior to departure. You'll be leaving from gate 3 on your left.
- Thank you.
- Welcome to John F. Kennedy International airport. Please have your passports and immigration forms ready.
- What's the purpose of your visit, business or pleasure?
- Pleasure.
- How long will you be staying in the United States?
- 3 months.
- Ok. Please proceed to customs.
- Do you have any dairy or meat products with you? -
- No.
- OK, you're all set.

2. Listen to the following dialogue

- Hi. I'd like to rent a car for a week.
- What kind of car would you like?
- A compact.
- May I see your driver's license?
- Will my international license do?
- Sure. Just fill out this form. Write your address here and sign your name on the bottom of the page. Unlimited mileage and the mandatory collision insurance are included.
- Do I have to return the car to this location?
- No, you can drop it off at any of our local branches.
- The keys are in the car?

- Yes, Our complimentary bus to the parking lot is through the door to your right.

- Great!

3. Listen to the following dialogue

- Come on in, let me show you around. Here's the living room. - Great! The view from this window is wonderful.

- This is the kitchen.

- It looks new

- Yes, we renovated just last year and replaced all the appliances.

- Just look at all the closet space in the master bedroom!

- Well, I'm sure you can fill these closets in no time.

- Oh, come on, give me a break. I don't have that much stuff.

- And here's the bathroom .

- What did you say the rent was?

- Thirteen hundred dollars a month.

- Does that include utilities?

- It includes heat, gas, and hot water. Electricity and telephone are extra.

- When will the apartment be available?

- On the first of the month.

- We like it a lot, but we'll have to think about it. Can we call you tomorrow? -

- Sure.

- Hello, Mr. Berger, this is Steve Heller. I'm calling about the apartment we looked at yesterday. We'd like to take it if it's still available.

- Great!

- So, what's the next step? - I'll draw up a lease and send it to you. What I'll need from you is one month's rent as a security deposit, and the first month's rent in advance.- I'll get the deposit back, won't I?

- Of course, as long as the place is not damaged beyond the usual wear and tear when you move out.

- Great! Can I send you a check?

- Sure, a check will be fine. Just send it along with the lease after you've signed it.

- Thanks.

4. Listen to the following dialogue

- I was thinking of cooking dinner tonight. Any ideas?

- What about roast chicken? Or beef stew?

- I could go for roast chicken.

- All right. Do we need to get anything?

- I'm making a shopping list right now. What kind of vegetables would you like?

- How about cabbage and potatoes?

- Sounds good. In that case, let's get a whole chicken, some cabbage, and a bag of potatoes.

- And what about dessert?

- Why don't we have hot fudge sundaes?

- Mmm - sounds delicious. - I don't have much cash left. I'll have to stop by the bank before I go to the supermarket. It might take me a while.

- Take your time.

- Next

- I'd like a ham sandwich, please

- What kind of bread?

- Whole wheat.

- Mustard or mayonnaise?

- A little mayonnaise, please. -

- Lettuce and tomato? -

- Yes, please.

- And now about some cheese?

- I'll take some Swiss, please.

- That's ham on whole wheat with Swiss, lettuce and tomato, and a little mayonnaise?

- That's right.

5. Listen to the following dialogue

- Please have a seat, Mr. Saunders. I received your resume a few weeks ago, and I must say I'm very impressed.

- Thank you.

- We're a small financial company, trading mostly stocks and bonds. May I ask why you're interested in working for us?

- Your company has an impressive reputation. And I've always wanted to work for a smaller company.

- That's good to hear! Would you mind telling me a little bit about your present job?

- I'm a head broker in a large international company. I deal with clients on a daily basis, handling all aspects of their accounts personally.

- Why do you think you are the right candidate for this position?

- I have a lot of experience in the stock market. And I enjoy working with people. As a matter of fact, in my current job I'm in charge of a team of eight brokers.

- Well, you might just be the person we've been looking for. Do you have any questions?

- Yes. If I were hired, how many accounts would I be handling?

- You'd be working with two other head brokers. In other words, you'd be handling about a third of our clients.

- And who would I report to?

- Directly to me.

- I see. What kind of benefit package do you offer?

- Two weeks of paid vacation in your first year of employment. I believe you're also eligible for medical and dental insurance. But this is something you should discuss with our personnel department. Do you have any other questions?

- No, not at the moment.

- Well, I'll have to discuss your application with my colleagues, and we'll get back to you early next week.

- OK, thanks, it was very nice to meet you.

- It was nice meeting you, too, and thanks for coming in today.

6. Listen to the following dialogue

- Hi, I'm Susan Richter. And you must be Bob.

- Yes, Bob Fuller. Nice to meet you.

- Let me introduce you to some people. Annette, I'd like you to meet our new colleague.

- Oh, hello, I'm Annette Silva. Good to meet you.

- Hi, I'm Bob Fuller.

- Where will you be working?

- In the international sales division.

- Oh, right next door. We'll be seeing a lot of each other then. Let's have lunch sometime.

- Yes, I'd love to.

- Let me introduce you to Phil now. He's the manager of our division.

- Hey, you must be Bob. We've been expecting you. I'm Phil Mendez.

- Nice to meet you.

- Welcome on board.

- So, how was your commute this morning?

- Not bad at all. It only took me twenty minutes to get here. By the way, I was wondering about my hours. I arrived here at nine today. Would it be better if I got here earlier on some days?

- Yes. Would you mind getting here around eight thirty?

- Not at all. And when do you usually leave, five o'clock?

- Well, we usually leave when the work's done. Sometimes that's six or even later. Let's play it by ear.

- No problem. And one more thing. Could you tell me how the telephone works?

- Sure. Dial 9 for an outside line, and then the number you are calling. If you want to contact anyone in the office, just dial their extension.

- OK. Thanks.

7. Listen to the following dialogue

- Hello?

- Hi, is Ewa there?

- May I ask who's calling?

- This is Martin.

- Hold on, I'll get her.

- Thanks.

- Hello?

- Hi, Ewa, this is Martin. How are you?

- Hi, how are you?

- Fine. I was wondering if you'd like to go out to dinner tonight?

- That would be nice. Where should we go?

- I thought we could try that new Italian place on the corner.

- Good idea. What time should we meet?

- Why don't I come pick you up at around seven?

- I'll be ready!

- Sundance Enterprises, good morning.

- Good morning. May I speak to Andrew Tirelli, please?

- I'm sorry, Mr. Tirelli is in a meeting at the moment. Can he call you back?-

- Sure thing.

- Can I have your name and number, please?

- Yes, this is Peter Shapiro from De Mario. I'm at 873-7059.

- I'll have him call you right back.

- Thanks. (a little later)

- Mr. Shapiro, please. - I'm sorry, Mr. Shapiro just stepped away from his desk. May I take a message?

- Would you ask him to call Mr. Tirelli from Sundance?
- May I ask what this is in reference to?
- I'm just returning his call.
- OK. I'll give him the message.
- Thanks, good-bye.

8. Listen to the following dialogue

- Can I help you?
 - Yes, I'm looking for something to wear to a formal party.
 - What size do you wear, ma'am?
 - Medium, an eight or a ten.
 - Let me show you what we have. This dress is very beautiful. It's the latest fashion from Paris. And here's a plaid jacket that matches.
 - Plaid? No way! What about this skirt here?
 - Good choice. It's made of pure silk. This silk blouse would go with it very well.
 - Let me try it on. Where's the dressing room?
 - Right over here.
 - Thanks. (A LITTLE LATER)
 - Ah, you look wonderful.
 - Really? Isn't the skirt a bit too long?
 - We can always make it shorter.
 - That's true. How much is it?
 - The skirt is \$125. And the blouse is on sale, for only \$69.
 - OK, I'll take it.
 - I bought these pants here the other day, but they're too big. I'd like to return them.
 - Do you have your receipt with you?
 - Sure, here you go.
 - Sir, these pants were on sale. We don't take returns on sale items.
 - How about a store credit?
 - I'm afraid there are no returns at all on sale merchandise. I'm sorry, there is nothing we can do.

List of Irregular Verbs

VERB	PAST SIMPLE	PAST PARTICIPLE	ПЕРЕВОД
be [bi:]	was [wɔz], were [wɜ:]	been [bi:n]	Быть
beat [bi:t]	beat [bi:t]	beaten ['bi:tn]	Бить
become [bi:kʌm]	became [bi:keim]	become [bi:kʌm]	Становиться
begin [bi'gin]	began [bi'gæn]	begun [bi'gʌn]	Начинать
bleed [bli:d]	bled [bled]	bled [bled]	Кровоточить
blow [blou]	blew [blu:]	blown [bloun]	Дуть
break [breik]	broke [brouk]	broken ['brouk(e)n]	Ломать
bring [brɪŋ]	brought [brɔ:t]	brought [brɔ:t]	Приносить
build [bild]	built [bilt]	built [bilt]	Строить
burn [bɜ:n]	burnt [bɜ:nt]	burnt [bɜ:nt]	Гореть
burst [bɜ:st]	burst [bɜ:st]	burst [bɜ:st]	Разразиться
buy [bai]	bought [bɔ:t]	bought [bɔ:t]	Покупать
catch [kætʃ]	caught [kɔ:t]	caught [kɔ:t]	Ловить, хватать, успеть
choose [tʃu:z]	chose [ʃəuz]	chosen [tʃəuz(ə)n]	Выбирать
come [kʌm]	came [keim]	come [kʌm]	Приходить
cost [cɒst]	cost [cɒst]	cost [cɒst]	Стоить
creep [kri:p]	crept [krept]	crept [krept]	Ползать
cut [kʌt]	cut [kʌt]	cut [kʌt]	Резать
do [du:]	did [did]	done [dʌn]	Делать
draw [drɔ:]	drew [dru:]	drawn [drɔ:n]	Рисовать, тащить
dream [dri:m]	dreamt [dremt]	dreamt [dremt]	Мечтать, дремать
drink [drɪŋk]	drank [dræŋk]	drunk [drʌŋk]	Пить
drive [draɪv]	drove [drouv]	driven ['drɪvn]	Водить
eat [i:t]	ate [et]	eaten ['i:tn]	Есть
fall [fɔ:l]	fell [fel]	fallen ['fɔ:lən]	Падать
feed [fi:d]	fed [fed]	fed [fed]	Кормить
feel [fi:l]	felt [felt]	felt [felt]	Чувствовать

fight [fait]	fought [fɔ:t]	fought [fɔ:t]	Бороться
find [faɪnd]	found [faʊnd]	found [faʊnd]	Находить
fit [fit]	fit [fit]	fit [fit]	Подходить по размеру
fly [flai]	flew [flu:]	flown [flaʊn]	Летать
forget [fə'get]	forgot [fə'gɒt]	forgotten [fə'gɒt(ə)n]	Забывать
forgive [fo'giv]	forgave [fo'geiv]	forgiven [fo'givn]	Прощать
freeze [fri:z]	froze [frouz]	frozen ['frouzn]	Замерзать
get [get]	got [gɒt]	got [gɒt]	Получать
give [giv]	gave [geiv]	given [givn]	Давать
go [gou]	went [went]	gone [gɒn]	Идти
grow [grou]	grew [gru:]	grown [groun]	Расти
hang [hæŋ]	hung [hʌŋ]	hung [hʌŋ]	Вешать
have [hæv]	had [hæd]	had [hæd]	Иметь
hear [hiə]	heard [hɜ:d]	heard [hɜ:d]	Слышать
hide [haid]	hid [hid]	hidden ['hidn]	Прятать
hit [hit]	hit [hit]	hit [hit]	Попадать в цель
hold [hould]	held [held]	held [held]	Держать
hurt [hɜ:t]	hurt [hɜ:t]	hurt [hɜ:t]	Ушибить
keep [ki:p]	kept [kept]	kept [kept]	Содержать
kneel [ni:l]	knelt [nelt]	knelt [nelt]	Стоять на коленях
know [nou]	knew [nju:]	known [noun]	Знать
lay [lei]	laid [leid]	laid [leid]	Класть
lead [li:d]	led [led]	led [led]	Вести
lean [li:n]	leant [lent]	leant [lent]	Наклоняться
learn [lɜ:n]	learnt [lɜ:nt]	learnt [lɜ:nt]	Учить
leave [li:v]	left [left]	left [left]	Оставлять
lend [lend]	lent [lent]	lent [lent]	Занимать
let [let]	let [let]	let [let]	Позволять
lie [lai]	lay [lei]	lain [lein]	Лежать
light [lait]	lit [lit]	lit [lit]	Освещать
lose [lu:z]	lost [lɒst]	lost [lɒst]	Терять
make [meik]	made [meid]	made [meid]	Производить
mean [mi:n]	meant [ment]	meant [ment]	Значить
meet [mi:t]	met [met]	met [met]	Встречать
mistake [mis'teik]	mistook [mis'tuk]	mistaken [mis'teik(e)n]	Ошибаться

pay [pei]	paid [peid]	paid [peid]	Платить
prove [pru:v]	proved [pru:vd]	proven [pru:vn]	Доказывать
put [put]	put [put]	put [put]	Положить
quit [kwit]	quit [kwit]	quit [kwit]	Выходить
read [ri:d]	read [red]	read [red]	Читать
ride [raid]	rode [roud]	ridden ['ridn]	Ездить верхом
ring [riŋ]	rang [ræŋ]	rung [rʌŋ]	Звенеть
rise [raiz]	rose [rouz]	risen ['rizn]	Подниматься
run [rʌŋ]	ran [ræŋ]	run [rʌŋ]	Бежать
say [sei]	said [sed]	said [sed]	Говорить
see [si:]	saw [sɔ:]	seen [si:n]	Видеть
seek [si:k]	sought [sɔ:t]	sought [sɔ:t]	Искать
sell [sel]	sold [sould]	sold [sould]	Продавать
send [send]	sent [sent]	sent [sent]	Посылать
set [set]	set [set]	set [set]	Ставить
sew [sou]	sewed [soud]	sewn [soun]	Шить
shake [ʃeik]	shook [ʃuk]	shaken ['ʃeik(ə)n]	Встряхивать
show [ʃəʊ]	showed [ʃəʊd]	shown [ʃəʊn]	Показывать
shrink [ʃriŋk]	shrank [ʃræŋk]	shrunk [ʃrʌŋk]	Уменьшать
shut [ʃʌt]	shut [ʃʌt]	shut [ʃʌt]	Закрывать
sing [siŋ]	sang [sæŋ]	sung [sʌŋ]	Петь
sink [siŋk]	sank [sæŋk], sunk [sʌŋk]	sunk [sʌŋk]	Тонуть
sit [sit]	sat [sæt]	sat [sæt]	Сидеть
sleep [sli:p]	slept [slept]	slept [slept]	Спать
slide [slaid]	slid [slid]	slid [slid]	Скользить
sow [sou]	sowed [soud]	sown [soun]	Сеять
speak [spi:k]	spoke [spouk]	spoken ['spouk(e)n]	Говорить
spell [spel]	spelt [spelt]	spelt [spelt]	Произносить по буквам
spend [spend]	spent [spent]	spent [spent]	Тратить
spill [spil]	spilt [spilt]	spilt [spilt]	Проливать
spoil [spɔil]	spoilt [spɔilt]	spoilt [spɔilt]	Портить
spread [spred]	spread [spred]	spread [spred]	Расстилать
spring [sprɪŋ]	sprang [spræŋ]	sprung [sprʌŋ]	Прыгать
stand [stænd]	stood [stu:d]	stood [stu:d]	Стоять
steal [sti:l]	stole [stoul]	stolen ['stəʊlən]	Красть

stick [stɪk]	stuck [stʌk]	stuck [stʌk]	Колоть
sting [stɪŋ]	stung [stʌŋ]	stung [stʌŋ]	Жалить
sweep [swi:p]	swept [swept]	swept [swept]	Выметать
swell [swel]	swelled [sweld]	swollen ['swoul(e)n]	Разбухать
swim [swɪm]	swam [swem]	swum [swʌm]	Плывать
swing [swɪŋ]	swung [swʌŋ]	swung [swʌŋ]	Качать
take [teɪk]	took [tuk]	taken ['teɪk(ə)n]	Брать, взять
teach [ti:tʃ]	taught [tɔ:t]	taught [tɔ:t]	Учить
tear [tɛə]	tore [tɔ:]	torn [tɔ:n]	Рвать
tell [tel]	told [tould]	told [tould]	Рассказывать
think [θɪŋk]	thought [θɔ:t]	thought [θɔ:t]	Думать
throw [θrəu]	threw [θru:]	thrown [θrəʊn]	Бросать
understand [ʌndə'stænd]	understood [ʌndə'stʊd]	understood [ʌndə'stʊd]	Понимать
wake [weɪk]	woke [wɔ:k]	woken ['wɔ:k(e)n]	Просыпаться
wear [wɛə]	wore [wɔ:]	worn [wɔ:n]	Носить
weep [wi:p]	wept [wept]	wept [wept]	Плакать
wet [wet]	wet [wet]	wet [wet]	Мочить
win [wɪn]	won [wʌn]	won [wʌn]	Выигрывать
wind [waɪnd]	wound [waʊnd]	wound [waʊnd]	Извиваться
write [raɪt]	wrote [raʊt]	written ['rɪtn]	Писать

ИСПОЛЬЗОВАННАЯ ЛИТЕРАТУРА

1. Афанасьева О.В., Михеева И. В. – «Английский язык 10 класс» - М.: Просвещение 2010г
2. Афанасьева О.В., Михеева И.В. – «Английский язык 11 класс» - М.: Просвещение 2010г
3. Богацкий И.С., Дюканова Н.М. Бизнес-курс английского языка [Текст]: Словарь-справочник/ Под общей ред. Богацкого И.С. – 5-е изд., испр. – Киев: ООО «ИП Логос-М», 2007 – 352 с.
4. Войтенок В. М., Войтепко А. М. Разговорный английский: учеб. пособие. — М.: АО «Буклет», 1994.
5. Голицынский Ю.Б. – « SPOKEN ENGLISH » – С-Пб. : КАРО, 2002г
6. Зиновьева Л.А., Омеляненко В.И. – «Все фразы и диалоги английского языка» - Ростов-на-Дону : Феникс, 2014г
7. Кисунько Е.И., Музланова Е.С. – «Английский язык. Все устные темы для подготовки к выпускному экзамену и ЕГЭ» – М.: АСТ: Владимир: ВКТ, 2009г
8. Ковалик Л.Д., Лубышева З.А., Лукина О.А. и др. – «Сборник тематических текстов по развитию устной речи по английскому языку для лицей» - Магнитогорск: «Лицей РАН», 1998г
9. Мельникова Е.М. АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК ДЛЯ МУЗЫКАЛЬНЫХ СПЕЦИАЛЬНОСТЕЙ // Учебно-методическое пособие для студентов 1 курса. – Екатеринбург, 2011
10. Павиоцкий В. М. Read, Learn, Discuss: учеб. пособие по английскому языку для 10-11 классов гимназий с углубленным изучением английского языка. — СПб.: Оракул, 1997.
11. Пароятникова А.Д., Полевая М.Ю. Английский язык для гуманитарных вузов: Учебник [Текст] : 2-е изд., испр. и доп. – М.: Высш. шк., 1998. – 367 с.
12. Сборник тематических текстов по развитию устной речи по английскому языку для лицей/сост.: Ковалик Л. Д., Лубышева З. А., Лукина О. А. и др. — Магнитогорск: «Лицей РАН», 1998.
13. Сигал Т.К. – «Готовимся к олимпиадам по английскому языку 8-11 классы» - М.: Айрис-Пресс, 2009г
14. Скорикова Т. П. Россия. Тексты для устных ответов на английском языке 9-11 кл. — М.: Дрофа, 1997.
15. СМИ: «Moscow News», № 42, 2005, р. 16; № 23, 2009, р. 16; "Metropolitan Opera", Merrill Lynch. Co.Inc. NY, 1998, р. 58.
16. Хведченя Л.В., Хорень Р.В. Английский для поступающих в вузы [Текст] : 10-е изд., испр. – Мн.: Высш. шк., 1999. – 431 с.
17. Числова А.С., Татарчук Г.М. – «Тесты по английскому языку» - М.: ИКЦ «МарТ»; Ростов н/Д: Издательский центр «МарТ», 2004г

18. Сайты: 1. infourok.ru/...
2. homeenglish.ru/...
3. Eng911.ru/...
4. nashol.com/...
5. elar.uspu.ru/...

Музу Эмма Хасеновна

АНГЛИЙСКИЙ ЯЗЫК

Учебное пособие для студентов музыкальных специальностей
колледжей искусств

Подписано в печать 22.06.2021. Бумага офсетная. Гарнитура Таймс. Формат бумаги 60х84/16.
Печать цифровая. Усл. п. л. 14,93. Уч.-изд. л. 16,0. Тираж 300. Заказ 057.

Отпечатано с готового оригинал-макета в типографии ИП Магарин О.Г.
385008, г. Майкоп, ул. 12 Марта, 146. Тел. 8-906-438-28-07. E-mail: olemag@yandex.ru